

CLARIFYING THE NATURAL STATE Dakpo Tashi Namgyal

Clarifying the Natural State

Q

RANGJUNG YESHE BOOKS ~ WWW.RANGJUNG.COM

PADMASAMBHAVA Dakini Teachings 🛩 Advice from the Lotus-Born PADMASAMBHAVA AND JAMGÖN KONGTRÜL Light of Wisdom, Vol. I 🔏 Light of Wisdom, Vol. II YESHE TSOGYAL ~ The Lotus-Born GAMPOPA The Precious Garland of the Sublime Path DAKPO TASHI NAMGYAL Clarifying the Natural State TSELE NATSOK RANGDRÖL The Heart of the Matter 🔏 Mirror of Mindfulness Empowerment « Lamp of Mahamudra CHOKGYUR LINGPA 🛩 Ocean of Amrita, Ngakso Drubchen JAMGÖN MIPHAM RINPOCHE Gateway to Knowledge, Vol. I 🗢 Vol. II 🗢 Vol. III TULKU URGYEN RINPOCHE Blazing Splendor & Rainbow Painting & As It Is, Vol. I & Vol. II Vajra Speech 🗠 Repeating the Words of the Buddha KHENCHEN THRANGU RINPOCHE Crystal Clear & Songs of Naropa & King of Samadhi & Buddha Nature CHÖKYI NYIMA RINPOCHE Present Fresh Wakefulness 🗢 Indisputable Truth 🗢 Bardo Guidebook The Union of Mahamudra & Dzogchen 🔏 Song of Karmapa TSIKEY CHOKLING RINPOCHE « Lotus Ocean TULKU THONDUP ~ Enlightened Living ORGYEN TOBGYAL RINPOCHE Life & Teachings of Chokgyur Lingpa TSOKNYI RINPOCHE Fearless Simplicity ~ Carefree Dignity COMPILATIONS Dzogchen Primer & Dzogchen Essentials & A Tibetan Buddhist Companion DICTIONARIES The Rangjung Yeshe Tibetan-English Dictionary of Buddhist Culture CD

Clarifying the Natural State

A Principal Guidance Manual for Mahamudra

by

Dakpo Tashi Namgyal

ஒ

Foreword by Khenchen Thrangu Rinpoche

> Translated from the Tibetan by ERIK PEMA KUNSANG

> > *Edited by* Michael Tweed



RANGJUNG YESHE * Boudhanath, Hong Kong & Esby * 2001

Rangjung Yeshe Publications Flat 5a, Greenview Garden, 125 Robinson Road, Hong Kong

Address letters to:

Rangjung Yeshe Publications Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling Monastery P.O. Box 1200, Kathmandu, Nepal

www.rangjung.com rangjung@earthlink.net Copyright © 2001 Erik Pema Kunsang

135798642

First edition 2001

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced without written permission from the publisher

Printed in the United States of America on recycled acid-free paper

Publication Data: ISBN 962-7341-45-2 (PBK.)

Author: Dakpo Tashi Namgyal (dvags po bkra shis rnam rgyal), (1512-1587). Foreword by Khenchen Thrangu Rinpoche (b. 1933). Translated from the Tibetan by Erik Pema Kunsang (Erik Hein Schmidt). Edited by Michael Tweed. First ed.

Title: Clarifying the Natural State; A Principal Guidance Manual for Mahamudra Tibetan title: phyag rgya chen po'i khrid yig chen mo gnyug ma'i de nyid gsal ba.

i. Vajrayana/Mahamudra — tradition of pith instructions. 2. Buddhism — Tibet. I. Title.

Contents

Introduction 9

Opening Verses 13

PART ONE PRELIMINARY STEPS OF GUIDANCE General Preliminaries 15 Specific Preliminaries 15

> PART TWO THE MAIN PART OF THE MEDITATION STAGES

Steps of Guidance 17

Guidance Through Shamatha 17

Shamatha with Attributes 17

Supported Shamatha 17 Unsupported Shamatha 19 Shamatha with Breathing Practice 19 Shamatha without Breathing Practice 21

Shamatha without Attributes 23

Tightening 23 Loosening 24

Guiding by Means of Vipashyana 26 Establishing the Identity of Mind and the Various Perceptions 27 clarifying the natural state

Establishing the Identity of Mind — the Basis 27 Establishing the Identity of Thoughts and Perceptions — the Expression 29

Clearing Up Uncertainties About Basis and Expression 31 Resolving That Thoughts Are Mind 32 Resolving That Perceptions Are Mind 34 Investigating the Calm and the Moving mind 36 Resolving That All Experience Is Nonarising 37 Steps of Pointing-Out Instruction 40 The Actual Pointing Out Instruction 40 The Actual Pointing Out of the Innate 40 Pointing Out Innate Mind-Essence 40 Pointing Out Innate Thinking 43 Pointing Out Innate Perception 45 Eradicating Faults and Identifying

the Meditation Practice 47 Describing Mistakes and Faulty Meditation 47 Explaining Flawless Meditation Practice 50

PART THREE

SUBSEQUENT WAYS TO CONTINUE THE TRAINING

General Reasons for Meditation Training 53

Special Training without Separating Meditation and Postmeditation 55

Cutting through Hindrances, Sidetracks and Straying 59 Sidetracks 61

Enhancing by Transcending into Nonarising 64 The Time for Transcending 64

Investigating Thoughts and Perceptions 65 Investigating the Meditation and the Meditating Mind 66 The Actual Transcending into Nonarising Openness 67 Mingling Meditation and Postmeditation, Day and Night 69 Developing Strength by Utilizing the Conducts 70 The Time for Utilizing and the Conducts 70 Utilizing Thoughts 72 Utilizing Emotions 73 Utilizing Gods and Demons 73 Utilizing Suffering 74 Utilizing Sickness 74 Utilizing the Process of Dying 75 How Realization Arises and the Enhancement Practices 76 The Various Ways Realization Arises 77 One-Pointedness and Its Enhancement 78 Simplicity and Its Enhancement 84 One Taste and Its Enhancement 89 Nonmeditation and Its Enhancement 95

PART FOUR THE WAY TO TRAVERSE THE PATHS AND BHUMIS THROUGH MEDITATION TRAINING 101 Concluding Verses 103 Colophon 104

Translator's Colophon 105 Endnotes 106



୶୶ଌୢୗୄୄ୶ଽୖ୩ୖ୶ଢ଼୶ଢ଼୶୕ୠ୵ୖଽୖ୶୶୲ୖ୶ଽୠ୲୰ୡୖଽୡ୶ୄୖୠଡ଼୶୶ୖ୶୶୵୶ୡ୷୵ୖୡୄୖ୶୲୶ୡ୵୵ୡୖ୶ นนิรสุกษา สาร์สามยารยุญาษายารัญหารัญหลายเวาเหลานายาร์สานา วิเพษายา *ॸॺॱ*क़ॕॺॱॷॺॖॱॹॖॖॱक़॓ॺॱॸऀॱऀऄॱॺऻॸॺॺॱॸॺॱॾॸॱॴॱॶॺॺॱख़ॖॱऄॺॱॸॸॆॱॸ। ॹॖॖॱॺऻॸॱॱय़ॳॺऻॺॱॳऄॱॶ॒ॳॱॶॖऀॱ ૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૢૢૢૢઌૻૹૼૺૡૻૻૹૼૢૡૻૻૼૼૼૡૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૼ૱ૡૻઌ૽૾ઌ૽ૻૡૻ૽ૼૡૡૻઌ૱ૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૡૻૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻૡૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡ अपिश्वः सुप्र केव में मुराशा ग्रेश पकट जव दर जय दर जय माय केश ग्रे कुव या जयशायर लिगेशा प्रमा में कु मुव શું જ્ઞઽૡ૾ઌૺૼૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૡૻઌૻૡૹૢૻૣૣૻઽૼૡૡઽૡૢૻૡૺૡઽૢૡૡૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ઽૺૣ૾૾ૡૢઌૺૻૡૻઽૻઽૼૢૡૹઽ૽ૼ૾ૻઽઌૣૻ૾ૡ૾ૺૹૻૻૼૼૼૼૹ૱ૹ૾ૢૡ૽ૹ૽૿ गश्चरात्रयश्ववी गलवादरायते ग्रेरावे ग्रीप्रावे मुद्रायते यवारगाया यहारा मेवायते ଌୢୖଽଽୠ୲ୢୠ୶୶୶ୖ୶ୠ୕୶୶ୠ୵୷ୖ୳୕ଽ୶୶୶ୄୖୢୗ୲୳ୗ୶୶ୖ୶୷୳୵୵୲ୖୖ୕୕୕୶୲ୖ୶ୖ୕ୣୖୖ୕ୠୖ୶୶୶୶୷୷୶୴ଽୖୄ୳ୠୄୄୄ *ॺ*ॺॱॻॱऄॱॻय़ऀॱॺॺॱॸॺॱॵॺॱॻॸॱॻॾॆक़ऻॖ ॷॺॱक़ॖॖॱऄॺॱॻऀय़ऀॱॾॕॣॺॱॸऀॺॱॾॖॖॱॻय़ऀॱढ़ऀॸ॔ॱॾ॓ॸॱॸॸॱऻ শান্তশা' ૼૡ૽ૺ૱ૢૻૡૼ૱ૡૻૻૼૺ૱ૼૡૻૡ૱ૻૡ૾૾૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾૱૱ૡ૽ૡ૱૱ૡૻૡૡ૱૱ૡ૽ૡ ୶ୢୄୢୄ୷ଽ୳୶୲୶୶୶୳ଽଽ୶ୡ୲୴ୡ୲୴୵୲ୖୢୢଈୄ୕ୡୄୖ୷ୄଵୄୠ୶୶ୄୖଌ୷ୄୠ୵ୠଽ୕୲ୖ୶୵ୖଡ଼ୣ୵ୖ୳୲୶୶ୖଌ୲୕୳ୡ୲ୖଐ୕ୖଽ୕୕ୖ୷ र्भेयःग्रे*ज्य्याय्येत्य्यायः वित्यायः वित्ये* वित्ये क्षित्यः द्वितः स्नद्दः द्वितः स्नुत्यः याय्यः स्वत्यायः व ଷ୍ଣଦାନ୍ଧ 🛐 ବ୍ୟାମ୍ମ ପ୍ରୋକ୍ଷାଦ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଭ ଥିଲ୍ଲ ୧ କଣ୍ଡା

THE VERY VENERABLE



Introduction

These days many people follow the Dharma astutely and not merely out of faith. Knowledgeable in many topics, they exert themselves in applying the sublime teachings. So, it is important that the profound and ultimate instructions of Mahamudra and Dzogchen are made available. These should include the sublime teachings of Mahamudra, the profound instructions that are simple to practice that are the unimpaired essence of realization of the eight great masters and eighty mahasiddhas from the noble land of India. As these instructions have been kept alive, through an unbroken stream of teaching and practice, by the learned and accomplished masters of Tibet, I find it of vital importance to have some of them translated into foreign languages.

In particular, the words of Dakpo Tashi Namgyal are unique in that they are adorned with plenty of pithy advice out of his personal experience. Therefore, practitioners are greatly benefited by his instructions on how to remove hindrances and progress further. His methods for practicing Mahamudra, found in such books as *Moonbeams* and *Clarifying the Natural State*, are preeminent. Of these, this book is indispensable as it focuses exclusively on practice.

Moreover, it is vital for the translator of such works to be not only skilled in language, but also possess some degree of meditation experience. The lotsawa Erik Pema Kunsang was the attendant of and translated for Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche for many years and is experienced in meditation, I am therefore sincerely grateful that he has completed this English translation.

Signed by the bearer of the name Thrangu Tulku, on February 4th 2001.



"Mahamudra"

calligraphy, Thrangu Rinpoche

ଌ୕ୖ୶ଽୄୠ୵୶ୄୖୡ୕୵ୖଡ଼୵ୢଵୖୢ୕ୣଈୢୠ୷ୠ୶୵ଽଽ୕ୖଌ୕ୖଵ୲୷୶୲୲୲ ୢୄୣ୶ଽୖଈ୵ୄୢୄୢୄୄୄ୶ୖ୴ୖୡଽ୴ୖୗୄ୵୕୳୕ୖ୶ୠ୕୶ୗ୶୶୰୕ଌ୶୲୲ ୶ୗୖୄ୵୕ୠ୶ୄୠୠୄୠୣୠୠ୵ୠୖ୵ୖୡ୕ୢଽ୕ୖୠଽ୕୵ୡୢୡଡ଼୲ୠ୵୩୲ ୠୄୠ୲ୠୠଽୄୡ୰୴ୡୖୡ୕୲ଈ୶୶୲୰୲ୠ୶୲୴ଈ୲ୡୄୠୗ୲

୩୶୴୕୕୰ୖୠ୶ୄୠ୲୰ୄ୲ ୄୠ୕୶୳୕୵ଽୣ୵୳୴ୖୄଽୖୄୖଽ୲ୡ୕ଌଽ୕ୖ୴ୄଶୢ୶୲୰୶ୄୠୄୢ୶୲୵ୡ୕୶ୖଐ୲୲

The Steps for Guidance in the Mahamudra of Definitive Meaning Entitled Clarifying the Natural State

Respectful homage to glorious Vajradhara.

- Out of the unconstructed nature, the emptiness of dharmadhatu,
- Appear the magical sceneries of the worlds and beings, profound and brilliant.
- To their indivisible identity of empty bliss, spontaneously present from the beginning,
- To the all-pervasive original mind, I respectfully bow down.
- The true realization of mind, the all-pervasive identity of the definitive secret,

Is difficult to realize through other long-lasting paths;

- Yet, you reveal it effortlessly, like pointing to it with your finger ----
- To the illustrious Gampopa and the masters of the Practice Lineage, I bow down.

His practice tradition known as Mahamudra,

Celebrated like the sun and the moon, has illuminated this Land of Snow.

Even so, here I shall set intellectual arguments aside and clarify it once more.

Adorned with the pith instructions of personal experience.

ঙ

This manual for guidance in the Mahamudra of the definitive meaning is meant for worthy people who are utterly weary of all of samsara's miseries, who possess the intense renunciation of wishing to quickly attain enlightenment, and who have trust and confidence in the realized masters and the path of blessings. To establish them straightforwardly in the meaning of the natural state, there are four parts:

Preliminary steps of guidance The main part of the meditation stages Subsequent ways to continue the training The way to traverse the paths and bhumis through meditation training

ஒ

ଽ୕୳ୠୣ୩୲୵୳ୖଽୡ୲୵ୠୄୢ୕୷ୖ୩ୖୄୖୢୖୢୠ୕୳୳ୄ୕ଽୠୖୖ୳୕୳ୠୄୢୢୢୖୠୄୣୖୢୄୖୄ୵୷୰୩୵୴ଌୖୄୄ୲ୡୄୗ ୡୄ୵୳ୠ୶୲ୠ୶୲ୠୄଈ୲୴୷ୣୢୠୖଈୡ୲ଽୠୄୢଌ୲ୠୡ୲ୠୄ୲ ୴୶ୄଽ୲ୄ୳ୡ୶ୠ୶ୄୢୄୠ୷୴୷ୖୢୢୡ୕ୠ୲୴୲ୡ୲ୢୖୄୠ୲ୖୠ୵ୖଌ୕ୡ୲୴ୠୄୢୄୠୄୖୄୢ ୴୴ୠୖୠୄୗ୲

รุราวัาสิ่ สราราวฤราราหรารณณร์ราสิรารากณรรรม สุทารารสมาราสักสาสิสาสาสสมายิณมาริมาชิริกฤสารารส์มา

ঀৢৢৢৢৢ^ৼয়৾৽য়৾৽ঀ৾ঀৢৠ য়ৢঀ[৽]য়৾৾৻[ৄ]৾৽ঀ৾৽ৠ৾ঀ৽ঀঀ৾৾৽ঀৼ৾ঀ৾৽ঀ৾ য়ৢঀ৽য়৾৻ৼ৽য়৽ড়ঀ৽৸ঀ৾৽ৠ৾ঀ৽ঀঀ৾ঀ৾ঀৗ clarifying the natural state

Part One Preliminary Steps of Guidance

This has two steps: General preliminaries Specific preliminaries

General Preliminaries

As explained elsewhere, practitioners should thoroughly train in the gradual stages of the path for the three types of individual.¹ This includes the reflections on the difficult-to-acquire freedoms and riches, impermanence and so forth. In this way, it is essential to develop a firm attitude of renunciation.

If students do not do so keenly, but instead regard these topics as trivial, they will, after hearing the four mindchangings a few times, leave them behind as mere information. Having done so, they will not exert themselves in practice and become caught up in the eight worldly concerns.

Specific Preliminaries

Second, practitioners should be brought to maturation either by receiving the ripening empowerment within the Anuttara mandalas of the Secret Mantra or through the symbolic empowerment of blessings.

Ş

Following that, as explained elsewhere, to ward off laziness reflect on impermanence; to dispel obstacles take refuge and form the bodhisattva resolve; to gather the accumulations offer mandalas; to purify obscurations do the meditation and recitation of Vajrasattva; and to receive blessings train in guru yoga. Receive guidance in all of these points one after another and exert yourself in each of them for a suitable number of days, such as five or seven. At the end of each of these practices, gain some experience by relaxing your mind and remaining free and easy for as long as you can.

ঙ

clarifying the natural state

Part Two The Main Part of the Meditation Stages

This has two parts: Steps of guidance Steps of pointing-out instruction

Steps of Guidance

This has two points: Guidance through shamatha Guidance through vipashyana

Guidance Through Shamatha

This has two steps: Shamatha with attributes Shamatha without attributes

Shamatha with Attributes

This has two parts: Supported shamatha Unsupported shamatha

Supported Shamatha

In your four sessions continue the preliminary practices, not as extensively as before, but without ever missing a day. At the time of guru yoga, make particularly deep-felt supplications that samadhi may take birth.

มธ์สามี ระวาจากสา มธ์สามี ระวาจาริสามธ์มาเราสาน รายา เราสาน รายา พิมพานส์สาน รายา สามารถทำนัก เราสาน รายา เราสาน รายา พิมพายุสราน ที่ รานศ์สายา

ୖ୵୕ଵୄଈୖୖଡ଼୶ୖଈ୕ୄଊଞ୍ଛ୕ଽଈୖୄୄୗ୰ଌୣ୕ୖ୕୵୕୩୕ୖଽୠ୕ଊୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୲ୖୖୄୖୠୖ ଽ୕୴ଽ୶ଽଽ୶୕ଌଵ୕ୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୷୴ୖୖଢ଼ୣୄୖ୶୲୷ଵ୕ୣ୶୲ୄୖୡ୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୄୄୄୖୖୖୖୖ୷୷୴ୠଽୄୖ ୴ଽ୰୶ୢୄୖୠୖଢ଼୵ୖୖୖୖଽୄଡ଼ୖ୵୕ୖୖ୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕ଽ୕୴ୡ୕ୖ୶ଽ୵୵ଽୡ୕ଵୄ୕ଽ୵୰ୡ୕ୠ୲ୢୖୠ୲ୖ୶୴ୠଽ ୴ଡ଼୶ୄୢଽ୕ଵୄୄୖୖୖ୶୴୴ଽ୕ୖୖୖ୷୴ୖୖଡ଼୕ଽ୴ୡୖଽ୶୲୰ଽ୴ଽ୶୰ୠୄୢୣୣ୶୲ୠୄୢଽ ୩ଢ଼୶ୄୢଽ୕ୠୡ୲୴ଽ୕ୡ୲୵ୡୖୢୖଈ୕୶ୡ୲୴ୖଽଽ୶୲୰୶୲ୠୢଈ୲ଊ୲୴ୠ୶୲ୄୡ୲୵ୡୢୄଽୣୄୣ୶୲୷ ଽ୵ୄ୲୴ଽୖୠୖୄୖୣଈୖୖୖୖୖ୷୲୷ୄୖୄୄୗ୴ୠଌଈ୶ଽୡ୲ୄୡଽଈୄୠଽ୕ୠୖଡ଼ୣୄୗୖୖୖୖଡ଼୲୷ୖ୴ୖୠ୵ୄୠଽୖୡ୲ୠୡ୶ ୴ୠଽ୕୵ୠୄଽୠ୶୴ୠୄ୲

After that, place your legs in the vajra posture, or if you cannot, then in the *sattva* posture. Join your hands four fingers below the navel in the gesture of equanimity. Align your backbone and straighten your entire body; extend your shoulders and elbows until they too are straight. Slightly tilt your neck.² Connect the tip of your tongue to the palate and close your lips with a slight space between the teeth. Your eyes should assume a peaceful gaze directed at the level of your nose tip. In this way, sit in the sevenfold posture of Vairochana.

Generally speaking, body posture is important in all meditation practice. Specifically, the physical key points are essential for quieting the mind. This is why, when it is emphasized, some people find calm simply through this posture and also why it would be excellent to train for several days in simply keeping the body posture.

Then, during the daytime, place a support, such as a pebble or a stick that isn't too bright, directly in line with your gaze. In a relaxed way, direct your attention at it without fixating on it or examining it. Allow your attention to remain on the object of support simply to avoid wandering off or being distracted.

Next, keep the attention, as above, on a small object that has been placed on the borderline between shade and sunlight. At night, focus the attention on a pea-sized white sphere between the eyebrows. At times, direct the mind, as before, on a pea-sized black sphere below you.

A certain type of person will find it hard to gain calmness and will grow tired of these ways of focusing the

ୖ୵୕ଵୄଈୄୄ_{ୠୖ}ଽ୕୵୕୕୳୲୵୕୵୕୳୵ୠ୕ୡ୲ୡଈଈ୕ଈ୶୲୩ୄୡ୵୕୵୕ୡୄୄୗ_{ୖୠ}ଽୖ୵ ୩ୄଈ୶୲୶୶ୄ୕ୠୄୄୢୠୠ୶୴ୄୣୄୣୣୄୡ୕୶୲ୠଈ୲ୠଈ୲ୣ୵୷୲ୠଈୄୢୢୢୄୢୄୢୄୢୠୢୄ୕ଽୖ୵ ଈୄୖୣୣ୵୴୲୵୵୵ୠଈ୲୴ଈଡ଼୕ଡ଼ୠଽ୲୶ୠୠୄ୕ୣୣୣୣଽୣଡ଼୲ୖୖ୷୲ୠୠ୲୴୵୕୶ୠୠ୲ ୢୄୠ୶୲୶ୠୠୄୄୗ

સુદ ગ્ર ડંચ મ્બાગ ર્થે શિવસ્દ બાગ મુન્સ અમ્ દુવ શુવ ગ્ર રુ છુન સે છુ ગ્ર રુ ગ્ર સું ગ્ર સ્ટ રે શુવ ગ્ર રુ છુન સે છુ ગ્ર રે છુ ગ્ર રે છુ સુચર સુદ લેન હુ સાથે અસ્ ગ્ર બાદ ગ્ર સુગ ર્થો

clarifying the natural state

attention. They should imagine the bodily form of the Tathagata, the size of one inch, right in the sky before them. Although a variety of other such ways of concentrating the attention are taught, for most people this will suffice.

Once you have achieved a natural sense of calm, interrupt the practice and take a short break. Do short sessions but repeated many times.

In between sessions avoid entertainment, strenuous activities and much talk. Keep both body and mind quiet.

Vnsupported Shamatha

This has two parts: With breathing practice Without breathing practice

Shamatha with Breathing Practice

First, to focus the attention by counting the breath, remain aware of the inhalation and exhalation enough to avoid drifting off toward other things. Begin by focusing on three rounds of breathing, then on seven and so forth — whatever is appropriate. If your attention gets restless, take a little rest from time to time and then continue the training so as to gain some experience.

Next, to center the attention by holding the breath, expel the stale air three or nine times. Gently inhale through the two nostrils. Together with swallowing the saliva, press down the stomach with some force, but not too hard. For as long as you can, simply keep from wandering off; do not become absent-minded. When you are no longer able

๛ๅ๊๛สรา๛าฆมพมลิสามลิสานารายาามเลิมายาลิมมพ ฃิฑสุฆษาลิรานายาาศัพพัท

ୡୖ୶୶୴୳ଵ୵ୢୄଈୠ୕୶୷ଽୖ୶୵ୄୖୠଵୄୄୄୠ୕୵ୡୄୢଵ୕୕ୠୄ୕୰୶ୄୢୄ୶୕୳ୡ୕୳୴ୡୠ୲୴ୡ୲୶୳ୖଽ ଽ୶୲୴୶୶୲୴ୡ୲୵ୠୄ୲୶୳ୖୄ୶୲୶ୖ୳୷୷ୖ୶୷୷ୖ୶୷ୢୠୄୖ ୳ୡ୲୴ଢ଼ୠ୵ୠୄୠୄୖୠୄୠ୶ୄୡୠ୲୶ୄୖ୶ୠୄୡୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠୄୠ

ଧ୍ୟାଜ୍ୱର ପ୍ରିୟାଭାଦଙ୍କ ସମ୍ଭ ହୁମ୍ମି କରିକର ସେ ସେ କରି କରି ସେ ସେ କୃମ୍ଲେକମ୍ ନିଂନ୍ଦନ୍ଦ ଅଞ୍ଚମିନ୍ କୁମ୍ମି ମୁକ୍ଟି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ ଅଞ୍ଚା ମିଂନ୍ଦନ୍ଦ ପ୍ରକାସଙ୍କ ଅଭ୍ୟା କରି ଅଞ୍ଚମିନ୍ତି ଅଭିନ୍ମ ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ୍ମି ଅଞ୍ଚମ ଅଞ୍ଚମ ଭିଷ୍ଣ ସଙ୍କା ସିନ୍ଦ ସ୍ଥିତ୍ ।

ୖୖ୵ୖ୕ઙ୕ୄ୲ୠୣ୕ୖ୴ୄୖୄ୰୕୷୕ଽୖ୶ୡ୶୶୕ୄୄଌ୲୵ୡୖ୕୶୶ଽୡ୲୵ଽୄୖୖଽ୲ୠ୷୶୕ୡ୲୵ୠୄ୶ୄ୲ୖୡ୲ ୠୣୣୣୣୣୣୠ୕ୖ୳୶ୄୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢ୶୶୶ୄ୵୶ୄୠ୶୴ୠ୵୷ୠ୵ୄୖୠ୵ଢ଼ୢୖୄୖ୶୵୰ୢୖୄୠ୵୷ୣୖୠ୵ୠୄ୵ୄୖୠ୕ୄ ଽ୵୷ୖୠୠ୵ୡୢୖୄୠୖ୲ୖ୕ୡ୕୵ୢଽୠୖ୶ୡ୶୶୰ୡ୲୵୰ଈୖ୶ୡ୲ୡ୶୶୲ୠୠୄ୵ୄୢୖୄୠ୲୵ୡୢୖଌ୶୲୷ ୠୄ to hold, exhale gently through the nose. While exhaling and inhaling as before, keep attentive of the breathing at least enough so as not to wander off to other things.

When tired, inhale and exhale freely through the nose. Keep your attention relaxed and clear, with enough mindfulness so as not to become distracted by anything else. Every once in a while take a rest. Continue training in this way until you gain some experience.

If your attention becomes more agitated while doing this, it is due to being too focused, so relax from within.

If you become repeatedly bored and very restless, it is due to being tired out, so refresh yourself for a couple of days.

If you get dizzy and light-headed, it is due to the influence of *wind*, so take more nutritious food and drink, and do massage.³

The steps up to this point are known as *capturing the uncaught mind*. They are necessary to achieve mental calm.

If, during these steps, you feel that mental movements have increased and you are less calm, this is because of formerly not noticing all the thought-trains being projected. Now, you do notice one thought arising after the other. You have become aware and gained some calm, so do not regard this as a shortcoming. Do not direct the thought and do not pursue it. Rather, rest loosely and continue to apply yourself. By doing so you will experience calm.

୩୯୯ନି ଋୖଋଈଽୡୖଌ୕ଈଽ୰୵୵୵୴ଵୄଈଽ୰ୖଌ୵ୠୄୖୠ୷ଈଽ୴୵ଽ୴୵ଽ୴ ୳୵୲ୄୄୄୄଌ୕୵ୡୢୖଌ୳୲ୄୄୄୄ୷ୢୠୄ୵୶୲ୄ୰ୄ୵ୖୠଈ୰୰ୡୢୖୢୢୢୢୠୄୣୢୢୢୢୄୣୠ୵୷ୡ୕୵ୄୢୢୠ୵ ଽୣ୩୲ୖୖୖୣୣ୵ୄୠୄଽୠୖୡୄ୶ୄୖଽ୶ୄୖୡୄୢ୕ୄ୶୲୵୳ୢୄଈୄ୵ୠୄୢୄୢୠୠୄୄୠୄୄ ଽୣୄୄୄ୶୲ୠୄୖ୵ୠୄୖଽ୶୲ୡୄୖ୳୵୲ୢୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄ୷ୠୄୡୄ୶ୠୄୠୄୄ ୠୠଈଽୠୄ୶ୠୄୖୠୄୖଽ୶୲ୠ୵ୄୖୄୄୄୠ୲୴ଵୣଈ୲ଈୖ୴ୠ୵୴୵୵୵୲

If your attention is scattered, unresolved and you have no sense of calm, exclaim the forceful sound of PHAT or make a vigorous shout. Right then, the previous thought is interrupted and the next has not yet arisen. The attention in this gap is a thoughtfree state of calm.

Next, understand clearly that notions such as "this needs to be done to that" are thought projections. Using various methods, skillfully proceed by alternating between being focused and relaxed. Be self-confident. Persevere in the training, since by doing so you will discover the state of calm.

Shamatha without Breathing Practice

When you have achieved some degree of mental calm by the previous method, assume the same body posture as before. Do not place your attention on external visual objects, sounds or the like, nor on the inward and outward movement of the breath. Do not think about the past, what you did or what happened previously. Do not think about the future, what you will do or what will happen later. Also do not create thoughts about the present, about what appears or what is happening right now. Rather, allow yourself to remain relaxed and clear, lucid and at ease. While remaining that way, interrupt the practice. Then continue again as before. Do not maintain this too long at a time; instead repeat it many times.

In all instances of pursuing a state of calm, doing so with too much concentration and intensity may create a

ઽૺૡઽઽ૱૱૱ઽૡૢૻૡૼઽૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૡ૾૱ૡૹૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ

୧ୖୄୖ୳ୄୖ୴ୖଈ୶୶ୖଵୠ୕୴୴୵ଽୠୠ୳୷ୖୠୢୄୖ୶୲୰୶ୠ୶୲ୠୄୢୖଽୡୄୗ୲୕୴ୠୡ୲ଌୖୄ୲ୡ୕ୢ ୴ୖୖୣ୵ୖୢୖଽୠ୕୶୴ୠୄ୵ୖୖୖୖୠ୵ଽୄୄ୵ୡୖୖଽ୕୩୲୴୴ୖ୰ୖୖୣୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୄ୕୕ ଽ୵ୖୠୡ୲୴ୠ୵ୠୄୢୄ୷୷୶୶ୠ୷୴୶୶ୡୄ୲

શ્ચુયાશ્વ વૈદાયાં છે. આ ગામ આ આ ગામ આ ગ આ અને ગામ આ ગામ

ଽ୶୶୴୷୶୷ୠୄ୵ୠୄ୵ୄଌ୵ୄୄ୵ୄ୳ୄ୵ୄୠ୵ୠ୰ଢ଼ୄୖ୶ ୲୶୶୶୴୶୶୵ଽୖ

ସ୍ୱାଟ୍ୟମ୍ବର୍ଟ୍ୟୁକ୍ସମ୍ୟୁଅନ୍ତିମ୍ର୍ୟୁଞ୍ଚ୍ୟୁଞ୍ଚ୍ୟୁକ୍ସମ୍ବା କ୍ଷିକ୍ଷକ୍ଷଂନ୍ଥିଂସଙ୍ଘି ହିମ୍ବାନ୍ସ୍ୟାଦ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତ୍ରିକ୍ୟୁକ୍ସମ୍ବାସିଁ ଅବବାର୍ଶି॥ କ୍ଷିକ୍ଷକାର୍ଶ୍ରିୟସଦ୍ୟାନ୍ତ୍ୟୁକ୍ସମ୍ବା ସକ୍ଷିଦ୍ୟାକ୍ଷ୍ୟମକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁମ୍ବାମ୍ଭିୟଦ୍ୟୁକ୍ତ୍ ସମ୍ପମ୍ଦ୍ୟୁକ୍ୟିମ୍ସେଭ୍ୟାନ୍ସ୍ୟୁଞ୍ଚ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ

ธิราณานี้รามีรานากรูโล้ไไ ราหรานอยานสาสมสาส์รานอยาตารอา รับสรานสุรานสลา

୩ୠ୶୲୷ୖୖଈ୕୕୕୕ୖ୷୲୷ୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕ୖ୷ୄ୩୶୲ଵୄୄୄୄୄ୶ୠ୲୰ୠୄ୕ୢଽୠୄୖଽୢୢୖୄ୶ୄୖ୷୷୷ୄ୵ୄଽୄୢଽଽ ୄୢୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄଽଽ୶ୄୢଽ୩୲ୠୖ୶ୠ୶୲୰ୠୖ୷୕୩ୠ୶୲୰ୖୡୖ୲୳ୣୗ୶ୗ୶୲ୄୠ୲ୣ୵ୄୢଡ଼ୢୣୣୣ୷ୖ୲୷୶୲୶୲୰ ୵ hindrance for remaining lucidly attentive. For the most part, it is more suitable simply to relax.

When placing your attention in this manner, if you become agitated or scattered, sit in a warmer place, take more nutritious food and drink, do massage and lower your gaze. Focus your attention below the navel and suppress the breath in the belly with some force.

If your mind feels dull and sluggish, sit in a cooler place, splash water on your face, expel the stale breath and lift your gaze. Invigorate your attention with sharp alertness. If you still feel drowsy, refresh yourself by moving about.

If you feel obscured and stupid, bow down before sacred objects and walk around them. Make offerings and give alms, apologize for misdeeds, and so forth with deep-felt sincerity. Make yearning prayers that samadhi may arise within you. Then continue the practice.

These steps are known as *stabilizing the captured mind*. Unless you become trained so that your acquired calm can easily settle free from support and reference point, you will not find any enhancement in the practice without attributes. Training is therefore essential.

It is an error to let your sense of calm become absentminded or numb, so be on the alert and continue by repeated short periods.

If you feel sluggish or dull, with just the barest presence of mind, you must energetically purge this shortcoming, so train exclusively in purifying that for a while. Alter-

শৃন্টিশ্বদ্যেষ্ঠব্যমন্দেশন্টিশ্ব। শ্বী^{আন্দ}ন্দশ শ্বীন্দের্দী নদর্শনি। এন্ধশাবনস্থিস্পন্দেশ্বস্থ্যস্থদ্বস্থামীন্দন্দেশীগ্বন্দ শন্দাদন।

૽૾ૢૢૢૢૺઽઃઞૡ૱ૹૻૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻ૽ૻ૽ૻૻઽ૱૽ૼ૾૾ૼૡૻૻ^{ઌૻ}ૼૻૻૻઙૼ૱૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઽ૱૽ૣૼૹૢ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૢ૾ૡ૾૾ૹ૽૿૾૽૽૽૽ ઽૡૡૹૼૻૻઌ૱ૻ૱ૡ૾ૡૡૻઽૺૡ૽ૺૼૡૻૻ૽ૺ૱૽ૼૡ૽ૺઌૻૻૻ ઌ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૼૢૻૡૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻઌૻૡૼૼૢૻ૱૱ૡૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૺઌૺઌૻ૾ૡૼઌ૾ૺઌ૾ૺઌ૾ૺઌ

মঋ

clarifying the natural state

nately, you can train while generating a slight sharpness of attention. Use whichever method feels more suitable.

Shamatha without Attributes

This has two points: *Tightening Loosening*

Tightening

Keep the same posture as before but raise your gaze a little higher and aim it at the level directly before you. Sharpen your attention and focus so as not to be distracted for even a second. Remain one-pointedly clear and lucid without the reference point of something particular to be cultivated by meditating.

After a while, break up (the meditation); keep it short. Again scrupulously focus yourself. Remain with a sense of precision that does not wander off for even an instant. Train like this and gain some personal experience.

By doing so, rather than the previous dull type of calm, your mind brightens up and becomes clear and lucid. You have gained progress when your mindful presence is lucidly clear.

Some people of the quick-witted type may find that they do brighten up, but the periods of being calm become shorter. Do not regard that as a fault. Continue training in short periods many times, and by doing so both the calm and the lucidity will expand.

20

શુભ્વેત્ર ગેવે વેગ્રેન્ટ) देख्निरायक्क स्थाद्वेया हेवा स्वाकाया हित्या ग्रीका रक्क राव र वावा गुप्त की र वावा हे का कुर्ण्य र की रववराय न राक्षे र का या के र वाया न र के र

Loosening

Take the same posture and keep the same gaze as above. Do not entertain any ambitions about what should or should not be cultivated by meditating. Do not be happy when calm or unhappy when thoughts move; rather, relax your attention loosely. Do not inhibit one thing while promoting another. Do not make adjustments. Leave your attention as it naturally is — relaxed and free. From within this state, maintain a presence of mind that is simply not distracted. Do not fidget; be expansive and clear. Train in being open and vividly present.

While training in this way, when an obtrusive thought intrudes, you need neither begin to block it nor pursue it. Rather, maintain a steady and unwavering presence of mind.

Nor do you need to block off or encourage the subtle fluttering of thoughts. Remain clear, lucid and quiet. Then interrupt to take a short break. Once again, continue training as before to see what experience you gain.

Formerly, you had to focus one-pointedly by fashioning your conscious mind into being clear and open, while almost repressing coarse and subtle thoughts. This was somewhat uneasy (to sustain). So now, instead, it is enough to sustain the natural way of simply being undistracted.

When thoughts do occur, be they coarse or subtle, embrace them with mindful presence. By doing so, thoughts are unable to function as thoughts. They completely subside and you arrive in a state of calm.

รุสานารัฐนาลาสูนาน য়ঀয়য়য়য়৾ঀ৾৸য়ৼৼ৾৾ৼয়৾৽৻ৼ৾য়য়৾য়য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾ঀড়য়য়৾ঀৼ ୖ୍ଲି 'ୖୖୖଽ୶୶ୄୖୠ୵୶ୄଽ୶୵ଽ୶୲୶୲୵ଽ୵୵୵ୖୄୡ୕ୣ୷୶୲୵ୢ**ୢ**ୡୄୗ୵୲ र्वेनिवासेससप्रस्टावनाञ्चननेग्रीनाळळेरावहरायावझुरसा สลาสิมสาขุสนาสิรริวขุสุลาสุรา ષાગ્રુષાશ્વ સું ર્સેષાશ ગીં સૂડ ગાયર સંયોગ રાજ્ય સે ગારે સંદર ગાયુવા *৾ঀ৽য়৽ড়ৼড়ৼৼড়ৼ৾ঀ৽৾ঀ৾৽*য়ঀয়ৼ৾৾ৠৢয়৽য়৽৾৾ড়৾ঀ৽য়য় ୠ୶୶ୄୖୢୄଈୢୖ୲ୠୢ୲ୠ୶୲ୖୖୖୖୠ୲୵ଌ୶୵ୠୡଽୖୣୖୖୖୖୖୠୡୄ୵ୠ୵ଽୄୠୖୡ୲ୡୠଽ୲୶୶ ૹ૾ઽઽઽૺઽ૱ૡૹ૾૾ૡૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૼૡૻઽ૱ૡૢૻૼૡૻૻ૱૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૼૡૻ૱૱ૡ २२२ मन्य र्म्या के मार्ग के मा इ.ड्री

รลานสายนาลาทุศลาลาณร์รามารทัศานสาญานนสานาญาญ ดิศาวยูนานารนา อิศาสานอิศาริร์ราฏีรารสาสสมสาญนาอิศาทา ริร์ราราศลสานนิวมสนาวิศาสสาฏีรานราสานีตามายิสานานิสาตินา Once you have embraced a thought with this presence of mind, you need not keep any other aim, so you get a sense of feeling very free. During this type of release and relaxation, you appreciate the vital point of remaining in a free and easy state of mind. You have gained progress once this has become simple to sustain.

However, if you get distracted while lost in the undercurrent of thought or carried away mindlessly without noticing what you are thinking of, then your presence of mind is too weak.

If your calm feels restless, unsettled or fidgety, your sense of looseness is inadequate or you are too intensely mindful. Clear up these shortcomings and continue the training.

If the attention feels dull, develop a more vigorous mindful presence. If agitated, slightly lessen its strength to deepen the relaxed quality. By continuing in this way, your attention will remain utterly lucid.

Shamatha has taken birth when perceptions of sights, sounds and so forth are experienced as vivid and serene, lucid and unbound. So, even if one of the various meditation-moods do occur, do not get caught up in it. Instead, train for a while in the state that is both lucid and thoughtfree.

Unless you get a firm footing in this, your meditation training will become sporadic. Gain a steadfast foothold.

ঙ

ૡ૾ૺૺ૾ૻૡૣૻૡૻ૾૱ૡૻૡૺૡૻૡૻૡૻૢ૽ૡૻૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૻૡ૽૿ૡૻ૽ૡ૽૿ૡૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૡ૽ ૡ૽ૢ૿૾ૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૻૡૼ૱ૡૻૡૼૡૡૢૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ

ୖୖୣୖୖୖ୳୕ୠଈ୕ୄୡ୕୶ୖୄୡ୕୩୲୴୕୵୕ୄ୩ଈ୕ଈୖ୲ୄ୴୵୕୳୵୕ୖୖୖ୷ୖୄୖୖୖ୕୕ୡ୕୩୲୴ୖୖ୕ୡ୕୵ଽୄ୕ୢଽ୕୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕୳ୖୖୖ ଽୖ୰୶୲୕୳ଢ଼୶୲୕ୖ୩୲୕୳୵୕୳୲ୠଈ୕୳୰୕ୡ୲୲ୄୢୄୢୖୄୡୠୖୖଽଢ଼ୣୖୄ୶୲୴ୡୖୖ୕ୖଈ୕ୢୠ୕୵୕୕ଌୄୣ୵ୖୠୖ ୴୵ୖୣ୵ଈୖୄୖୡ୕୩୲୴ୖୖଌୄୠୖ୴ୠୖୡ୕ୄୠୄ୴ୠୖୡୖୄୠ୲ୠଈ୕ୠ୶୲୷ୠ୶୷ୠ୶୵ୄୠୣୄୢ୶୲ୖ୴ୠ୲୴ୡ୲ ୖୄ

ઽૺૡૹૻૻૣ૱ૹૻ૽ૢૢૢૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૡૡૻૡ૾ૺ૱ૻૡૻૡ૾ૡૡ૽ૻૹ૽ૼ૱ૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿૱૱૱૱ ૡૡૹૡ૾૾ૺૡૡ૾ૺૡ૽ૻૡૡૡ૾ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡ ૹૢઌૹૹૢઌૹૡૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૼૼઽૡૢૢૢઽઌઽૺૡૢ૱ૼૡૡ૾ૺૡૡ૾૾ૡૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૢૡ૽ૡ૽ૼૡ ૹૢઌૹૹૢઌૹૡૡૼૺૡૼૼૼઽૡૢૢૢૢૢઽઌઽૺૡૢ૱ૼૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡ૾ૺૡૡ૽ૡૡ૽ૺૡૡૡૺૡ ૹૢઌૹ૱ઌૡ૾ૺૡ

At the beginning, you gain a slight degree of thoughtfree calm amidst the turbulence of the many gross and subtle thoughts. This is the first stage of shamatha, similar to a mountain stream rolling through a gorge.

Next, the thinking, for the most part, vanishes; so that your shamatha state remains serenely blissful. However, whenever a strong movement of thought occurs you are unable to keep it down. From time to time you get involved in being scattered and agitated. This is the intermediate stage of shamatha, similar to the placid flow of a river.

Then, both coarse and subtle thoughts no longer arise. As long as you compose yourself in this thoughtfree state, you can remain serenely blissful. Even if a remnant of a subtle thought arises, it is unable to function as an actual thought; rather, it naturally dissolves into a state of nonthought. This is the ultimate stage of shamatha, like the mother ocean meeting its river child.

Even though this type of shamatha does not suffice as the real substance of Mahamudra training, it is extremely important to have it as the basis for the training. Since it is mental stability that creates boundless virtuous karma, you should accomplish a flawless and steady state of shamatha.

Guiding by Means of Vipashyana

This has two parts:

Establishing the identity of mind and the various perceptions Clearing up uncertainties about basis and expression न्दर्भे त्री अत्रग्वन्द्र्स्टरम्बिन्य्यम्भ्येषाळ्यळ्याह्यान्द्र्य्युरायः येन्यराज्यराज्यरेषाजन्

नेश्रायाम्बयाक्षेत्रातेःत्रायायीः हॅम्गायतेः विम्नव्रश्न ग्रीः झेत्रातुः कुत्रातेः

ଽ୵ୖୖୣ୰୲୶୕ୄ୩ଵୖୄଈୄ୲୕ୢୄୖ୫୕ୖ୲୕ୖ୕୷ୖଈୄଈଽୄୖୄୖୖୖୖୖୄୖୄୖୖୖୖ୕ୖ୷୕ୄ୩୕ୖୠୠ୕୲୶୲ୄ୕ଽୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕୕୷୲୳ ଽ୶୲ୄୖଽୠ୲ୖୖୄ୕ୄଽ୕୩୲ୄଽ୵ୄୣୢୣୡ୵୲୕ୖୖୖୖୠୖଽୖୖୖ୷୕୩୕୲ୠୠ୲୶୲ୣଽୖୖୖୖୖ୕୕ୣୠ୲ clarifying the natural state

Establishing the Identity of Mind and the Various Perceptions

This has two points:

Establishing the identity of mind — the basis Establishing the identity of thoughts and perceptions — the expression

Establishing the Identity of Mind — the Basis

For the first point, assume the same body posture as before. In addition, gaze straight ahead without blinking or shifting. Keep your attention vividly present in the thoughtfree and lucid state of shamatha. During this state, look directly into this attentive mind to see what shape, color, etc. it has. In which location does it remain and what supports it? What kind of definable identity and appearance does it have? Gradually examine and investigate these points.

In other words, does it have a shape that is round, square or the like? Does it have a shape like the earth, rocks, mountains, scrubs, trees or the like? Does it have a shape that looks like a human being, an animal or what? Does it have a color such as white or black, etc.? Examine each instance until you reach a definite conclusion.

In the same way, examine whether the mind lives in external things of the world or beings, or in your body of karmic ripening. If it does live in this body, does it remain in a particular location or part of the body, from the crown of the head to the soles of your feet, or does it remain in a pervasive way? If it remains in a pervasive way,

ૡૢૹૡૻૻૹૡૻૡૡૻ૽૱ૹ૽ૢૢૺૼૻૡૢૼૡૻૡૹૻૻ૱ૹૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૡ૽૽૱ૡ૽ૢૻૡ૱ૡૢૻૢૢૢૢૻૻૡ૱ૡ
য়ঀয়য়য়য়৾ঀৣ৻ড়য়৻ঢ়য়ঀয়৾ঀ৾য়ৣ৾৻ড়য়৻ঢ়য়ঀয়৾য়৾৾ঀ৾ড়য়৾য়৾৾য়
मविकास्रयायदेवायादार्ख्यानुमविक्या यद्रेवावाकीयकास्त्रितिख्यान्त्र
ह्रायायमें गाय के हे सुर र्गर या र्ग गाय यहगा रे य के र
สมสาฏิรัวรัวรุรัรายอรัสเบลรารูเอรูญาญสาญสณาออรัสเ
નરૂન્ડ્ બ્દુયા ફ્રેંન્ડ્ય બારુન્સે છું ફ્રેંન્ડ્ય બાર સાયવર ભ્રુલવે
สีรายราวรุญารา พุฒนาริญาราณาจิาสินาร์วารมามรามาลาย
สังทุลเริญภาพลงาวสุทาการองทุ จริงงรับสุขานาวิชายานา
สัราขิวาราวสุขารยูราย สีสานักราชีกวร์มาดิณาลุขาลุสาม
नहमास व स्वमा भग के केंद्र यस स्वमास महिमा या नहमा हु नडुमा
য়৾ঀ৾য়৾ঀয়৾য়য়য়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়ঢ়য়৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾
Jgnarysrin farger and the barry and the second states and the second second second second second second second
ธิรานสิญญา รัววัรัสนาสราทสณาสีราที่ระบริสาสาทสสนา
विषाः हुः में न गवस्रायदे ज़सस्र विषयदे प्रदेश देवा स. रहुन प्रसा
য়ড়ৢয়৽ঀৼয়৾য়য়য়ৼয়ঀঢ়৽ঀ৾ঀয়য়ঀৼয়য়য়৽ঀয়য়ৼৼয়৾ড়ৼ
ॶॺऻॺॱॺऻॺॺॱॶॺऻॺॱॠॺॺॱॸ॓ॱॸ॓ॱॿऀॸॱॻक़ॖॺऻॱॸॖॱॻॶॖॺऻॱॻॺ ऻ
ୠୖଽ୶ୖ୳୕୵୵ଽୄଢ଼୶ୄଈ୕ୖ୷ୢୄୢୠ୵୰ଈୄ୵ୢୖୠ୕ୖୠ୶୶ୄ୵ଽ୲୴ୖୄଽ୕୶୲ୖୖୖ୶୵ୖୖୠଽ
यावर्श्वन्दन्द्रेवाय्यन्त्येन्या

does it dwell in a way that has an inside and an outside, or does it remain in a way that is diffuse? If diffuse, examine how your mind moves and so forth when becoming occupied by outer objects and things.

Likewise, is your mind an entity that can be identified as empty or as aware?⁴ Regarding the empty quality, does that mean being empty like nothingness or empty like space? Is the lucidly aware quality radiant like the light of the sun and moon, or like the flame of a butter lamp? Examine what this lucidity is like. Investigate this until it is settled with complete and conclusive certainty.

If you hold on to hearsay and theory and neglect investigating, you will not feel it is conclusively decided. So examine this to the very depth.

If an incorrect understanding is held, counter-arguments should be applied and the investigation continued.

ھ

It is easy to resolve that (this conscious mind) does not consist of any shape, color, location, support or material substance. However, if you take it to be a definable entity that is aware and empty and you remain quietly in that state, you are still unresolved, since that is the meditative mood of stillness. Therefore, make mandala offerings, supplicate with deep devotion and investigate each instance of how it is aware, how it is empty and what its real mode is.

Through this you may find that mind is not comprised of a concrete or material substance and therefore has no shape or color, no dwelling place or support. You may also

ᠴᡘᡘ᠊᠍᠍᠍᠗ᡧ᠋᠉ᠯᢂᠭᡗ᠊ᢠᢅ᠆᠋ᡘ᠋᠋᠋ᡎ᠆᠆᠆᠄ᢋ᠉ᢙᢩᢅᢝ᠆᠙᠄ᠼᡘ᠄ᢋ᠉ᢅ᠊ᢜ᠋᠋᠋ᡨ᠆ᡘ᠇᠋ᠯᢂ᠂ᡇᠴ ᠵ᠊ᢣ᠊᠋᠊᠊᠋ᡱ᠂ᠴᡃ᠋ᢙᢆᢩ᠋ᠯ᠂ᡘᢩ᠊᠍ᢖ᠆᠋ᠴ᠋ᢩᢒᡆ᠋ᡎ᠋᠋᠋ᠬ ᠆ᡝ᠙ᢑ᠆᠋ᡭᠯ᠋ᢂ᠄ᠼᢆᢧᡧ᠋᠋ᠴ᠂ᡔ᠆ᡬ᠋ᡝᠬ᠈᠍ᢓᡆ᠄᠊᠋ᢍ᠆᠊ᠭᢆᢧᡧ᠋ᠴ᠙ᡷ᠋ᢩᢂ᠂ᡘᠼ ᠆᠆᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠆ᡩᡎ᠋᠋᠋ᡎᠯᡆᢂ᠆᠋᠆᠆ᢣ᠋ᢅᡩᡆᢩ᠋ᡸᠺ᠋ᠴᠼ ᠆᠆᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠆ᡩᡎ᠋᠋᠋ᡎ᠋ᢓᢋ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᢋ᠋

รังเกลรามากล่างการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจาก รัสาทาการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจ การจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการจากการ

ଞ୍ଚୁଽୄୄୄୠୖ୲ଵ୕୳୶୶୶୶୶୶୶ୖ୶ଽୖଽ୵୕୰୷ୖ୶ୖୄୖ୕ୖୢଽ୶୲୰ୖଌଽ୕ଽଽୠ୶ୖ୶୶୶୶୰ ୢୖୄଽୠୣ୲ଌ୶୲ୖ୶୶୴ୠ୶୰୶ୖଈ୶୲ୖ୶୲୰ୖୄଽ୕ୣ୵୰୶ୖଈ୲୴ୖୖଌ୕ୠ୰୳ୖୡ୲୶୰୲

มทั่าๆพัทพานาทุธูลานพทั่านวมสาร์พานิลาลามิามสู่รพานา มราวัาวอูราดิรารุฑามิายุน มีรานานิลาลาสิรานุทุพามิาศิพาลวรา ทัารัลายๆาฑุธิฑาภูาร์รา รายูราลามีรานามิสาลี))

ૡઽ૾ૺૡઽૻૡઽ૾ૺૡ૿ૡ૿ૡ૽૿ૹૻૺૡૻૡ૱ૻૡ૾૾ૼૡૻૡૡ૽ૻૡ૾ૻૡૡ૽ૻૡ૾ૻૡૡ૾ૻૡૻ૾૱ૡૡ ૱ૡૢૼૡૡૡૡૻૡૡ૾ૻૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ understand that it is an aware emptiness that defies any description of being such-and-such — it is inexpressible and yet it can be experienced.

When that is the case, the lama should try to present confusing statements. If the meditator's understanding is merely theory or hearsay it will be inconsistent and will not withstand scrutiny. If it is personal experience, it will converge on one point even when he is unable to articulate with traditional words. When this happens, the meditator has reached personal experience.

Even so, there are eloquent and articulate meditators who lack personal experience. There are also experienced and tongue-tied meditators who are unable to explain. The lama should therefore let them thoroughly investigate and resolve this fully through real experience.

While in the previous state of lucid and thoughtfree shamatha, as before, look directly into your conscious mind. It is a wakefulness for which no words suffice. It is not a definable entity,⁵ but at the same time, it is a selfknowing aware emptiness that is clear, lucid and awake. Sustain this without distraction.

Establishing the Identity of Thoughts and Perceptions — the Expression

Assume the same posture as mentioned above. Now, allow a strong and coarse thought state, such as anger, to occur within the empty and aware state of unidentifiable mind. When it has vividly arisen look into it directly and investigate, just as before, its exact color and shape, its

୩શ્વબઃગ્નેંદ્ર-:ચેમ્:ગવે:ર્સેગ્નશ્ચમ્વશ્વબાદેશ્વાચ્ચેન્:ચશ્વસ્થાર્ફેગ્વાવ્ય ર્શેગ્વશ્વાચાયલે:વર્જ્સમાં ને:વર્શ્વાચાયલેગાય:લુગ્લુ:સુ:સેન્:ચમ્વાશ્વબાર્ગ્નેંદ્ર નુ:ર્શેન્:પ્રસા

ริเลลาจมลามผลาม สมรัฐทาทราลรามิเวรานี้เวรา สู้สมส มรุทสามณ์สี่ารุปิกลายรัทรารารัสามสรามิเวรา สิมสา ฏิรัริวัทสงญรัฐราริเทราสีราดสามาณส์ทุลามนิวทีเยงบรมสา ลา

ਖ਼ਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਜ਼੶੶ਗ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਸ਼ੑ੶ੑਖ਼ੑੑੑਖ਼ੑ੶ਖ਼ੑਖ਼੶ੑਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਗ਼ ਫ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਖ਼ਖ਼੶ਜ਼ੵੑ੶ਸ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਫ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ੑੑੑੑਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼੶ ਫ਼ੑੑਜ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਖ਼ੑੑਗ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਗ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਗ਼

ትግିବିଶ୍ୱ ଅଧ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର ଅନ୍ୟାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତି ନିର୍ଦ୍ଦି ଅଧିକାର ଅନ୍ତି କାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାରଥିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର ଅଧିକାର

location and support, its identity and appearance, and so forth. In the same way, let a subtle thought state arise or project one, and then look into and examine its identity.

Similarly, let arise or produce a variety of subtle and coarse perceptions — of the world and its beings, enemies and friends, joys and sorrows, and so forth. Look into the identity of each. Scrutinize and examine it.

Before, when you looked, perhaps you did so by generalizing the lack of definable entity, or you didn't examine and failed to gain a precise experience. If so, you have only gained the theory that subtle and coarse thoughts and perceptions are unidentifiable. You will therefore not have found the ongoing and steady experience of liberation which is to be able to recognize directly their identity upon encountering them or to let their falsehood collapse. Therefore, don the armor of fortitude and continue examining until you have settled this point decisively.

By doing this, a profound certainty will be attained, whether one is of a higher or lower acumen. This topic should therefore not be left vague or as a general idea.

Next, in order to continue to gain personal experience, examine a particular thought or perception. You may now say, "It does not have any shape, color or definable identity. The identity of mind is simply an aware emptiness!" Or you may deliver some other piece of theoretical understanding.

However, it isn't certain what you mean by *aware empti*ness. Do you mean an aware emptiness that happens after

ૻૡૢૢૢૢઌૢૢઌૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૹૣઽૻૡૡઽૹૣઽૻ૱૱૱૱ૻૻૻઽૻ૱ૻ૱૱ૼૺૼ૱૱ૡૡ૱૽૽ૺૺ૱૱ ૡૺૡૼૡૻ૱ૺૺૼૼૡૻૻ૱ઌૡ૽ૻ૱ૡૡ૽ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૽ૡૡ૽ૡૡ૽ ૡૼૢ૾ૡ૾ૻૡ૱ૡ૽ૼૼૡૼૼ૱ૢ૾ૢૼૺૼૼૼૼઽૻઌ૱ૡૢ૾ૺૼૡ૾ઌૡ૽ૡ

୳ଵଽ୶୳୲ଌଵଽ୶୷ୠ୳୲ୄ୵ଌ୵ଌ୵ୢୠୖ ୡ୶ୖୢୄୡ୕୩୲୴୷୳୵ୠ୵ୖୖୣ୵ୡ୕୳ୡ୕ଌ୵ୢୖଈୖଽୖୖୠୄ୵୲ୖ୲ଽ୰୴ଡ଼୲୶୲୴ଽ୲୴ଽ୲୩ ୴ୠୠୄୠୄୖୄଽ୕୶୲୴ୡ୕୳ୠ୴୲ୡ୲ୢୖୠୄ୵୴ୡୖ୲ଽ୕୶୲୴ୠ୵ୢୢୄୢୠ୲ୠୄ୵୴୲ୠ୶୲ୄ୵୵୲

ଝ୕୳୕ୣ୴ୡ୶ୣ୷୵ୠୄଽୠୄୖ୳୴୶ୣ୶୷୴ୖ୴୶ୄୄଽୄୄୄୄୄୡୣ୩୲ୄ୰୷ୖୢୢୡ୕୵୴ୖୡୖଽ୕୶ୖ୶ୄଽୖୖୄ ୶୶୴୲ୡ୶ୣ୷୷୷ୄୠ୳ୄ୵ୠୄ୵ୖୠ୵ୄୢୠ୷ୠୄ୶୲ a thought event has ceased or dissolved? Or is it an aware emptiness while the thought is present? In the latter case, you may say the state is aware, but it is meaningless to say it is empty. Scrutinize in this way and continue examining.

No matter what kind of thought occurs, its experience is, in itself, something unidentifiable — it is unobstructedly aware and yet not conceptualizing. As for perceptions, they are a mere impression of unobstructed presence, which is insubstantial and not a clinging to a solid reality. They are hard to describe as being such-and-such, and when you understand them to be this way you have reached personal experience.

Without getting distracted then, simply sustain this aware emptiness that is an unidentifiable awareness, also referred to as a perceiving emptiness that is perception devoid of a self-nature.

Someone may say, "When I look directly into a thought or perception, it dissolves and becomes an aware emptiness." This is a case of not having established certainty about the nature of thoughts and perceptions, but rather of using the idea of aware emptiness as an antidote against them.

Clearing Vp Vncertainties About Basis and Expression

This has four points: Resolving that thoughts are mind Resolving that perceptions are mind

নিন্দ্র্ভ্রধান্ট্র্যান্থান্দ্রাক্ষাক্ষ্ণ স্ক্র্যান্ধান্দ্রার্জ্য স্ক্র্যান্ধান্দ্রার্জ্য স্ক্র্যান্দ্রান্দ্র্যা নির্দ্রাণ্ট্রনার্দ্রান্দ্র্যান্দ্রান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্ নদন্দ্রান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যান্দ্র্যা

ฟิมฟาฑฟาพิร์ราฑิ รรริ ชิรามพาสูรามูมาลา มานฟาสู มิสา มานฟาลีร์ราครารมามฟิมฟาร์ราสุรามหาลามพาริ สุมรัตาริรา พีรานาพัฑฟานานรุฑา

^ঽ৾য়য়য়ঀঢ়য়৾ঀয়ৢ৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৽য়য়য়৾ঀ য়৾৾য়ৼয়৾ঀৢ৾য়৾ঀ৽ঀৢয়য়৾য়য়য়ঀ৾য়৾য়৾ Investigating the calm and the moving mind Resolving that all experience is nonarising

Resolving That Thoughts Are Mind

Assume the same posture as before. Let your mind be evenly composed as aware emptiness. From within this state project a vivid thought, such as anger. Look directly into it and thoroughly investigate from what kind of substance or basis it arose.

Perhaps you suppose that it arose from this state of empty and aware mind itself. If so, examine whether it is like a child born from its mother or like light shining from the sun. Or is it the mind that becomes the thought?

Next, observe the way in which it remains. When it appears in the form of anger, examine whether this anger is accompanied by the fetter of intense clinging to things as being real or whether it is simply an appearance of anger, an openness in which there is no identity to take hold of.

Finally, observe how a thought departs. Is the thought stopped or does it dissolve? If it is stopped, who stopped it or what circumstance made it stop? If it dissolves, examine whether it dissolves due to some circumstance or whether it dissolves by itself.

In the same way, a variety of gross and subtle thoughts should be examined to gain some experience. If the meditator holds a wrong understanding, it should be eliminated with a counter-argument and a hint given. After that, the meditator should once more continue examining.

うう

नैम्प्लम्प्यम्दिर्व्विर्द्स्यपत्रम्यते सेम्रम्यम्यया क्रिम्प्यस्य गर्षिस्यम् विंधगा केंन् नस्य स्य हेंगा क्रु केंग्रस्य सेम्रस्य स्वान्य स्वान्य स्वान्य स्वान्य स्वान्य स्वान्य क्रिम्प्य केंग्रम्य सेम्प्य

สมรัศาพาสีที่ๆ พาว คาร์มริวาสุพรัพ วสุรามิราวส์ พิมพ ทุพณ พี่รานพามาวรุพ คิรา พิมพา ฃราวสรา พี่ามาวๆ ๆ วาพา สุมรัศาพา สีพาวายาว ๆ

हेर्ग्यात् के द्वार्थ्य के द्वार् सिर्मा

ଽୖ୶୕୶୴୲ ଽ୳ୖଽଽଵୄ୕ୄୄଢ଼ୖୖ୶ୠୣ୷୴ୄୄ୶ୄୠୄୄୄୄୖଽୄୠ୲ୢୄୠୣ୷୴୶ୠୖ୶ୠୄ୴ଡ଼୵ୄୄୄୢୄ ଌୖଽ୲୴ଽ୲ଽ୵ଽଢ଼୲ଡ଼୲ୡଽଡ଼୲୲ୡଽ୵୲୲ଽଽୡ୲ଽଽଽଡ଼ୖୡଽ୶୲ୡ୲ଽ୲୴୲୲୲ୡ୶୲୰

୶୶୶ୄୖୢୠୖଡ଼ୖ ୶୶୶ଽୄୖୄୄୠୖ୳ୗ୕ଽ୶୲୵୶ୣ୶୶୲୷୶୲୶୶୶୶ୠ୶ଽୖୄୡ୶ୄୠୄୖ ୴ଽ୰୶ୄୠୖଽ୶୶ୠ୶ଽୄୠ୶ୖୄୡ୶୲୵୵ୖ୶୶୶୲ୖୠୄ୵୕୵ୢୖୠ୷ୖ୶ୠୄ୵ୄୠଌ୶୲ୖୠୄଽ

ફ્રસાર્ફેનાસ્ટ્રાર્સેન્ગચાયસ્યાય ઉત્રસ્ટ્રપ્ય પ્લે પ્લેટ કેન્ગસ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્ર સ્ટ્રપ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્રાય સ્ટ્ર

You may not have found that the thought arose from a particular location in a particular way, that it dwells in a particular shape or form or that it departs to a particular place. Nevertheless, your concepts about whether thought and mind are different, whether they are related as inside and outside, or as the body and its limbs and so forth must be destroyed. You must experience that the various thoughts, in whatever form they arise, are an empty appearance and not a definable entity. You must recognize that they arise out of yourself and dissolve into yourself. Since mind is unconfined, you must become certain that it is mind that merely appears or is seen as being thoughts. You must resolve that thoughts and mind are indivisible.

Take the metaphor of a wave on water. The wave is nothing other than the water, and yet it is seen as a wave. Although it appears as a wave, it has never changed from being of the nature of water. In the same way, with the various types of thoughts, from the very moment they appear, they are nothing other than the aware emptiness of unidentifiable mind.

Moreover, since this mind is unconfined, it does appear as a variety of thoughts. Even though it appears as them, it has not changed from being the aware emptiness of the mind that is not a definable entity. You must settle this point decisively. You must gain the experience of certainty in the fact that the various types of thoughts are mind.

Similarly, give rise to a happy or a sad thought and investigate whether there is any difference in their identity.

વેંગ નેચ વર્તા વાય વેંગ છે ગયાં દેવના ચાય સુવારો য়য়য়৾৾য়ৢৼৢ৾ৼ৸য়৾ঢ়ৼ৾৾য়ৼ৾৾য়য়য়৾য়ৣয়ৼ৾য়ৼয়৾য়ৼ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য় *૾૾ૢૢૼૼ*ઽૻૢૼૼ૱ૼૢૼૼૼ૱

२मायायमायहमा। महमाबाक्षम्पनम्बेम्रायाद्यम्बा র্জনাধ্যমানদ্রদান্ত্রিমান্যান্যমানার্জ

สมสาวิราฐราวเช่มาณาสมสาฤธิญาณสามิราวารา

ฑุมาฆิมฆาวิหาฐหาตาซ์มารูาวุรุฑุ

ॺऻॖॾॖॺऻॖऺॺॱॷॖऺॖॸॱॸॖऺॸॱऄऺऺऺऄॺऺॱॺऻऀऀऄॺऺॱॾॱॸॖॸॱॖॖॖॱय़ॸॖॖॺऻॱॺऻऄॱॺऻऄऀॺऻॱ॑ॸॖॱ <u>ૺ</u>ૡૢઽૡૣૡૢૡ૱ઽઽૡૢૢૢ૽ૡ૱ૢૢૢૢૢઌૻૡૡ૽ૺૻૼ૽ૼૼૻૼૹૼૹૼૼઽૹૣૣૣૣૣૣૢૢૣૣૢઌૡૡૣ

गहिसायने। असमवन सेंगसास्र राष्ट्र राष्ट्र से से साम मार สั้ระที่ ระรสมาสสุขามสามารายรายรายาลิยาสมายาสมายานมา ଶ୍ରିଶ୍ୟାଦଙ୍କମ୍ବ୍ୟୁମ୍ଦ୍ରଷ୍ଟ୍ର ଅନ୍ମାର୍କ୍ସ ଅନ୍ମି । କୁର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମି ଅନ୍ମ 🕺

ઽૺૹૢૢૡ૾ૺૹૹ૽૿ૢ૽૾ૺૻૼ૽ૼૼૼ૾ૻૼૡૡૢૢઽૼઙ૽૾ૡઽૢૢૡૻૻૻઌૡૢઽૻૻૻૹ૾ૼૡૻૹૻ*ૼ*ૡૢૻ૱ૻૡૼૼૼૼૡૼૡૻૻ૾ অন্দ্রনার্ক্রন্দ্রন্দ্রন্

In this way, also become certain in regard to opposing types of thoughts.

Resolving That Perceptions Are Mind

Assume the physical posture as before and from within the state of aware and empty mind allow the appearance of any visual form to be vividly experienced. Investigate its arrival, remaining and departure, as above.

Now investigate the following points. Is the visual perception different from or identical to mind? If different, are they across from each other, one inside the other or one above the other? If that is the case, do they exist as separate entities that can stand alone?

Or is it merely an instance of the mind seen as a visual perception? In the case of it being only the mind that appears as such, there is nothing more than a single mind, and that contradicts them being different.

If the visual perception is identical with mind, are they identical in that it is mind that turns into the visual perception, or are they identical in that it is the visual perception that becomes mind? Investigate in this way to gain personal experience. If there is an incorrect understanding, it should be counteracted and a hint given.

In this way, no matter what visual perception you see, you must become certain that it is merely the mind's perceiving quality. No matter which of the various types of visual forms you see, you must personally experience that it has no definable identity but is a perceived emptiness. Since mind's expressive power is unconfined, you must

ૡૡઽ૱ૣૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૾૾ૼઌૣૹૹૢ૱ૢૡઽ૾ઌ૾૱ઌૹૻઽૼ૾૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૾૾૱ૹૹૻઌૹઌૡૡ૱ૢૼ૱૾ૼૼ ন্ৰ্য্য্য

য়য়৾ৼয়ড়য়

ฐาสิ์ตุ ฐาน ราฐ ราวาสิ เ

*ષા*ગ્રુષાચાર્ડ્સ અચારી વેચાય ટી પ્રાપ્ત છે. તે ચાય સે સાથ સે સ

শ্বদান্যর্জ্বস্থান্যমান্যমা ୩ୄୣଌ୩ୣ୶୲ୄୣୠୄୣ୵ୖୢଌ୵୷ଡ଼ୢ୶ୖ୶୷୶୶୵ୄୣ୵ୄୖ୰୷ଡ଼୶୲୳୵ୄୣୠ୵ୖ୶୷୶୲ <u>२</u>म्रेन्द्र मगळें २ २ में भाषा

recognize that it merely appears as visual form and so forth. Do not keep visual perception and mind separate as outside and inside; settle decisively that perceptions and mind are indivisible.

Just like the example and meaning explained above, or like the various visual forms that may appear external to be in a dream, although they are nothing other than the dreaming mind, so the dream-forms and the dreaming mind are indivisible.

Ś

The myriad different types of things that are presently experienced, due to the incidence of objects appearing by the power of 'shared karma', are like the example of a clear mirror that is only perceived to be blue when meeting with the circumstance of a blue object and so forth. In fact, the mirror has not turned into anything other than its identity of being a clear mirror.

Likewise, as long as this unconfined mind has not been purified of karma, it appears in various ways when meeting with the circumstances of different types of objects. In fact, the mind has not turned into anything other than mind itself. Having resolved this, you must gain the experience of certainty in the fact that the various types of perceptions are mind.

In a similar fashion to that above, investigate the opposing perceptions of beautiful and ugly things. As exemplified by visual forms, also examine sounds, odors, flavors and textures, and make sure you gain certainty.

गडिगाव र्वेगा अवतः यनः गश्च आणानः तुः गडिगा यहगा

ने नमामनमाय दर्र द्युपा महिमाय के मामिमाय के साम में देश प्रज्ञान के साम के स

؆ٳૹૢ૱ૻૻૻ૱૾૾ૣૺૺ૾ૡૹૻૻૹૻૻૻૻૡૢૻઽૻૡૢૻઽૻ૽૽૱ૹૻૻૡૻૻૹ૾ૻ૱ૹૻૻૹૻ૽ૡૻૹ૾ૻૡૻૹ૾ૻૻૹ૽૿ ઽઽૻ:૬ૢૻૡૢ૱૱૽ૺૹૢ૱ૹ૾૾ૡ૱ૹ૱ૡ૱૱૱ ૡઽૻૡૢ૱ૹૣ૱૱ૡ૾ૺઽઽઽૻ૱ૹૻૡૹૢૢૻઽૻ૾ૡ૾ૺૹૺૡ૾૱ઌ૾ૢ૾ૺૹૻૡૹૢ૱ૻઌઙૢઌૼ૿ૹૢ૽ૺ

ને'नवित'तु'अहेंस'भे'भहेंस'र्भेषास'कुन'दणय'शुं'स्वून्त'न'र्वृत्त'स्'क्ष्र नहुषा। यात्रुगस'ग्रीस'भर्केंत'तस'क्वु'त्रे'र्ने'पानु'य'र्सेयास'य'व्यस' उन्दह्मास'तस'देस'य'क्रेन्'यन्तनुर्ये।।

ริเฉเฉลลเลลเอริณ

Investigating the Calm and the Moving mind

Maintain the same physical posture as mentioned before. Let your mind be serenely calm in the state of aware emptiness. Now, investigate by looking directly into it.

While in this state of serene calm allow a thought to vividly stir. Investigate it too by looking directly into it.

Next, investigate the two instances of calm and thought movement to see if there is any difference in their arrival, remaining and departure or in their definable identity.

If there is a difference between remaining calmly and an abrupt movement of thought, examine to see if their difference consists in being better or worse, empty or not empty, having or not having an identity, and between being or not being identifiable.

If there is no difference, investigate to see if their lack of disparity consists in being identical or in being similar while different.

If identical, investigate how they are identical at the beginning, middle and end. If similar, examine how they are similar. Investigate in this way to gain some experience.

In case an incorrect understanding is held, it should be stopped with a counter-argument, a hint should be given and the investigation resumed.

Turning away from the belief that these two — serene calm and abrupt thought movement — are of entirely different substances, you must experience that they are the same mind, the mind that is identical in being rootless and intangible, and in being an aware emptiness that is self-knowing and naturally pure.

ଦ୍ୟଦ୍ୟଂଶ୍ରି'ମ୍ପ୍ରିମକ୍ଷ'୍ପ୍ୟୁ:ଦ୍କୁସ୍ଟ୍ୟୁଙ୍କ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକ୍ୟ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ୟୁ'କ୍ସ୍ ସଞ୍ଚଦ୍ୟୁ'ଭିମ୍'ସ।

বশশ্<u>য</u>িস্তান্ত্রন্থ।

୕ଌୢୄ୷ୄୄୄୄୄଽ୵ୠୢୄଽ୴୲ୠଽ୳ ଽ୶୶୶୵ୄ୵୵ୖଌ୵ୄୢୢୠୄୖୠୠ୲୴ଽ୲୶ୄୠୄ୵୕ଡ଼୲ୖୠ୲୶୵୲୴ଽ୲ୄୄୄ୷୵୲୶୲ୢୖୠ୶୲୰୲୴୲

विंगानेश्वादन्गानायवत्नगानिः चेटार्खेगाश्वात्वह्रवायाञ्चराष्यदा

This being so, whichever of the two happens, there is no need to accept or reject, repress or encourage. Rather, you should become confident that this aware emptiness is naturally free — in the very stillness when calm and in the very arising when thoughts occur.

Resolving That All Experience Is Nonarising

While in the state of empty and aware mind, as before, the various types of thoughts and perceptions are the unconfined expressions of this very mind itself. Now, question this, "What is the natural state of this very mind?" Look directly and thoroughly investigate what caused it to arrive, how it remains and how it finally departs.

In case an incorrect understanding is held, it should be terminated with a counter-argument, a hint should be given and once more the investigation should be continued.

At the beginning, this mind was not produced from any causes or conditions, and did not arise from any basis, not in any way whatsoever; rather it is rootless since the beginning. Presently, it does not remain as any shape or form at all, but is unidentifiable. In the end, without being stopped by anyone, it is self-dissolving, self-clearing and self-liberated.

You must experience the actual mode of this mind: a self-knowing emptiness that from the very first cannot be pinpointed as arising, dwelling or ceasing. And, having done so, you must resolve that this mind, however it may presently appear, cannot be improved by anything good or

ริเฉาส์ารถาปิสาร์ทุสามาร์กามาจุธิราทุสามีราวร์กามาธามสา ที่าวาวรุดานีาร์กามารุทัศาลรายราทีาวสาธุรามาจัราว

ଽ ଽ ଽଽଽଽ୶୵ୠୢୢୢୠ୵ଽ୶ଽ୳୵ୠୄୖ୶୶୶୶ୠ୶ଽ୶ୖ୶୲୶୶୶ଽ ଽ ଽୠୄୖଽ୵ଽୡ୕ଽ୶ୡ୲ଌୖଽୠ୵୳ୖ୴ୠୠୄୗ୲

वियायमान्नुलन्यायह्नायवस्र

worsened by anything bad. As this is so, resolve that it is a self-clearing, self-knowing, self-liberated state that does not need to be fine-tuned or corrected.

When examining and observing in the meditation posture and within the composure of empty and aware mind, all these types of vipashyana investigations and considerations are experienced by means of vipashyana insight. On the other hand, if the examinations are made with an attitude of conceptual labeling, it is possible to gain a general idea, but not bring forth real experience.

Unless the meditators have resolved this with certainty, it is too early to receive the pointing-out instruction, since they will fail to trust it and pursue something else. Or, even if they practice with tenacity, they will linger in ordinary states of shamatha. Clinging to the meditative moods and states of shamatha will not effectively bring them to enlightenment even though they may strive for many years.

It is said that the person of the highest acumen must attain realization, the middling gain experience, and the lesser type must reach a stable understanding. It is, however, not enough to merely understand.

There are those who are good at explaining but lack personal experience and those who have the experience but cannot explain. The lama must, therefore, skillfully guide by counter-arguments and hints, and ask clever questions while pulling the wool over their eyes.⁶

Even when a sound experience has taken place, it is my opinion that the pointing-out instruction should definitely ૹ૿૽ૢ૽ૹૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૠૹૹૻૡૡૢૡૢૡૡ૱ૡૣ ૡઽ૾ૺઽઽૣૡૢૻૡ૽૿ૹૣૡૹૹૻૢઙૼૡૢઽૻૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ઽૺઽૼૼૹૣ૾ૼઽૻઌ૽૿ૢૹૣૡૹૹૼ૱ૼ૱ૼૻ૱ૼૣૣૣૣૣૣૢૼૼ૱ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૱ૼઽૼૼૹૣ૾ૼઽૻઌ૽૿ૢૹૣઌૹૹૼ૱ૼ૱ૼ૱ૹૣ૱ઌ૱૱૱૱૱

ૡઽ૾ૺઙ૽ૺ૱ૹૻ૾૾૽ઌૢૻૢૻૢૻઽૻ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺ૱ૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૹ૱૱૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૻૡૺૡૻ૱૱ૡ૽ૼ

ঀয়য়৾৾য়৾য়৾ঀয়৾য়ৣ৾ৼৼৢঢ়ঽয়ঀ৾য়৾ড়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀয়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾

રે લેવા સુંતર દુ ન સ્વાર્થો ા

พิสาญ

<u>፝</u>ቜጟጜኯኯቚ፞፞፞፞፞፞፞ቒጚኯጞ፟፟፟፟ጚጜ፟ጚ

not be given too liberally. For a while the meditators should gain more experience.

ঙ

It appears that there are some who alternate guidance in vipashyana with the pointing-out instruction and some who employ investigations during the pointing-out instruction. Although there are a variety of such ways, in these contexts the best is simply to use investigation to resolve and bring forth personal experience. Thus, at the time of the pointing-out instruction the lama can point out what the experience is and launch the meditator upon training in it.

If, however, some personal experience is plainly not established, the meditator should, for a while, train in bringing forth the awake quality within the state of shamatha. This will, at a certain point, be achieved through proper guidance, after which a stable experience will take place.

<u> ने</u>'य'वि'गव् क' चे र'य'थेव।

নপ্লু ম'নস্তুশা

यम ७ २२२ २७१म २२ झे १ रेग मनि २२ हिन् छन् छन् छम् हो हिन् ग्रीम मेसमाय यहें मायम म्हाय वाषा यदा हुमान ह्यायम हेंगाय खाम्या साम्या स्वामा खाम्या छन् म्हाय वाषा यदा हुमान ह्यायम हेंगाय खाम्या साम्या साम्या साम्या साम्या साम्या के साम्या के साम्या के साम्या के साम्या के साम्या के साम साम्या के साम्या के साम्या के साम्या साम्या के साम्य साम्या के स

ઽઽ૾ૡ૾ૻૼ૱૾ૺૡૻૼૹૣૣ૽ૼૼૼઽ૱ઽૡૡ૾ૺૹ૽ૻૹૣ૱૱ૡ૾ૢૼૡૡ ૡઌૡૢઽ૱ૡૢ૱ૡૡૡૡૡૹૣૻૡૼૡૡૡૡૡૡ

ઽઽ૾ૠૼૻૻૡૻૻૻૻૡૹૢ૱ૣ ૱૱૱૾ૺૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢ૱૱ૢૢૼ૱ૼૼૼૹૣઽૻૻ ૱૱૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢ૱૱ૢ૾ૢૺૼ૱ૼૼૹૣઽૻૻ ૱ ૱૱૱૱૱

୩ୠୖଈ୲୴ୖଽୄୖୢଈ୕ୣୄୣୣଽୣୄୖ୴ୡୖ୳ୖ୷୷୴୷୩ୠ୕ଈୄ୲ ୢଌୠୄୢୠଈୖଽ୕ୢୖୢଈ୕ୣୣୖ୵୕୴୴ୄ୵ୖୖଽଈ୕ୣ୵୵ୄ୲ ୢୖୠ୕ୄୠ୕ୖଈ୴ୖଢ଼ଽୖୄଈ୕ୄୄୄୖ୷୴୰ୖଽଈ୕୴ୠଽ୕୴ୖୡୄୗ

Steps of Pointing-Out Instruction

This has two parts: The actual pointing-out of the innate Eradicating faults and identifying the meditation practice

The Actual Pointing Out of the Innate

This has three aspects: Pointing out innate mind-essence Pointing out innate thinking Pointing out innate perception

Pointing Out Innate Mind-Essence

First, when giving the pointing-out instruction, no one else should be present besides the master and disciple. If you prefer, assume the posture as before. Then the master says:

"Let your mind be as it naturally is without trying to correct it. Now, isn't it true that all your thoughts, both subtle and gross, subside in themselves? Rest evenly and look to see if this mind doesn't remain calm in its own natural state."

The master lets the disciple look.

"That's called shamatha."

બુ

<u> २</u>.ज.खु.केष.डेर.उटेब.ड्र.

"During this state, do not become dull, absent-minded or apathetic. Is it not true that you cannot verbally formulate that the identity of this mind is such-and-such, nor can you mentally form a thought of it? Rather, isn't it a totally unidentifiable, aware, unconfined and lucid wakefulness that knows itself by itself?

"Within the state of evenness, look to see whether it isn't an experience without any 'thing' experienced."

The master then lets the disciple look.

"That's called vipashyana."

બુ

"Here, these two are mentioned sequentially, but in actuality this kind of shamatha and vipashyana are not separate. Rather, look to see if this shamatha isn't the vipashyana that is an unidentifiable, self-knowing, natural awareness. Also look to see if this vipashyana isn't the shamatha of abiding in the natural state untainted by conceptual attributes. Rest evenly and look!"

The master lets the disciple look.

"That's called the unity of shamatha and vipashyana."

બુ

"Both are contained within your present mind. Experiencing and recognizing this is called *the birth of meditation practice*.

"This is what is given many names, such as buddhamind, mind-essence of sentient beings, nonarising dharรัสริณาตาณาสิมสารรากตามสารัฐาตามารราสา ภิณาสุสารัฐาตาสารสรามีรายผิวราสารราทารราทางณาฏิ สิมสาวสุสาริ ภิณาสุสารัฐาตริ ๆ เราส์ ๆ ณามาตามาตารการทางณาฏิ สิมสาวสาร สูสามส์มฐา ฏิ ริ รัฐาณมาสุมสาสานาญสา สูสามส์มฐาญ ริ รัฐาณมาสุมสาสานาญสา สูสามาณาตา และ เรารัฐาน เรารัฐานาญสา สาวา มิสายกลาสารัฐานายุ มาการการการการการการการการการการการ สาราร์ ศาสาราราร์ สาย เราราย เราราย เรารา สาวา เราราย เราราย เราราย เราราย เราราย เรารา สาวา เราราย เราราย เราราย เราราย เราราย เรารา สาวา เราราย เ กาย เราราย เ ราย เราราย เรา ราย เราราย เรา

ৎ২

৸ৡৢ৾ঀ য়ঀঀয়৾ঀ৾৾৾৾য়৾ঀয়৸য়ঀঀ৾৾৽য়য়য়ৼয়৾য়ৢয়য়য়৾ঀ৾য়য়য়৾য়৾ ঀ৾ঀ৾য়৽য়৾৾ঀ

clarifying the natural state

makaya, basic natural state, innate mind, original wakefulness, Mahamudra, and so forth. And this is what all the sutras and tantras, true treatises and instructions aim at and lead to."

Ş

Having said this, if the master prefers, he can inspire further confidence by giving relevant quotations from the scriptures. Otherwise, it may not be necessary to say more than the following, since some people of lesser intelligence may get confused when the explanation is too long.

"The meaning in a nutshell is this: allow your mind to be as it naturally is, and let thoughts dissolve in themselves. This is your innate mind, which is an unidentifiable, self-knowing, natural awareness. Remain one-pointedly in its continuity and do not get distracted.

"During the daily activities between breaks as well, try to keep this kind of mindfulness undistractedly as much as you can.

"It is important to continue training persistently for a couple of days. Otherwise, there may be a danger of this seeing of mind-essence, which you have pursued through various means, slipping away."

The meditator should therefore train in focusing on that for a couple of days.

র্শাবনার প্রশান ৬৭ দি বিশ্ব দি ૨૨ ઽ૾ૼ૽ૻૼ૱ૹ૽ૼૼૼઽૹ[૾]૾ૡૢ૽ૼૼઽૹૡ૾૽ૼ૱ૹ૽ૻ૱

ฑุฆณรัฐรารูาจรูฑาริฆานพ ৠয়য়৾৾ঀ৾ঀয়৾ড়ৢ৾৾য়৾৽ঀৢয়৾৾৾ঀ৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾

สมรัศารางเรงเรงเกางารัยราราวรายากมาสมรัตาราสู่รา

য়য়য়৾৾য়৾৾৾৾ৼ৻ঀৢ৾৾৽ঀ৾৾ড়ঀ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়

ୡ୕୶୳୵ଽୖଵ୶୳୵ଽୖୖୖଌ୩୲୳ୢଌ୵୲୳ୢୄୡ୩

শঝা

ૡઽઙઽૣૡૡૹૢ૽ૢ૾ૺઽૡૢૻૡૢૡ૽ૺ૱૱ૻૡૼૡૻ૱ઽઽઽ૱૱ૡૡ૽ૡૡ૱ สูตสาณาวิานมาสิ่าสิสานารรรวินิรัวบัานาตสานาสีรรที่ารราสสาธิร র্ন্ধূর্ষান্ম

ૡ૽ૢૻૺૼૢૻૻઽઽૻ૽ૹ૾ૺૹૹૻૻૻઽઽૻૡ૾ૡ૾ૻૡૹૻૹૻ૽૱ૡૡૻૻૡ૿ૺૡૻૡ૾૾ૡ૾ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૾૿ૡ૾૾ૡ૾૾ૡૻૹૻૻૡ૱ઽ ઽઽ:ૡૹઙ૽૱૽૽ૼ૽૾ૢૹૡ૾ૢૼૹ

Pointing Out Innate Thinking

Second, the meditator should now assume the correct posture in front of (the master, and be told the following):

"Let your mind remain in its natural way. When thoughts have subsided, your mind is an intangible, aware emptiness. Be undistracted and look directly into the identity of this naked state!

"At this moment, allow a feisty thought, such as delight, to take form. The very moment it vividly occurs, look directly into its identity from within the state of aware emptiness.

"Now, is this thought the intangible and naked state of aware emptiness? Or is it absolutely no different from the identity of innate mind-essence itself? Look!"

Let the meditator look for a short while.

The meditator may say, "It is the aware emptiness. There seems to be no difference." If so, ask:

"Is it an aware emptiness after the thought has dissolved? Or, is it an aware emptiness by driving away the thought by meditation? Or, is the vividness of the thought itself an aware emptiness?"

If the meditator says it is like one of the first two cases, he has not cleared up the former uncertainties and should therefore be set to resolve this for a few days.

On the other hand, if he personally experiences it to be like the latter case, he has seen the identity of thought and

มิॱहॅगायराञ्चवागवर्षायायायवराक्तुतयानगवकुप्तराह्मयाहेंगा พेरादर्धेश्वायायारवाक्तुतयाधीप्तगवरानगेंश्वायादनुगागया

नेश्वन्त्रम्बश्चयन्दर्यम्यान्दर्यम्यान्दर्याम्बर्म्स्यान्दर्याः यायाद्यन्यद्वमाय्यम्

ૹૠૻૻ૱ૻૺૢૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૻ૽ૹૻ૽ૺૻ૽ૼ૽ૻૼૼ૾ૻૼૹૻૻૹૻૻૡૻૻૻૻૡૻૻૻૻૻૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૺૼૡ૾ૺૺૻ૽ૡૻૺૻ૽ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ ઌ૱ૼૢૡૼ૱ૡૢૠૼ૾ૼૼૼૼૹૻઌ૱ૼૡ૽૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻઌ૱ૡૡૺૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૡૻૺૺૢૺૼ૾ૺ૱ૡૻૻૻ૾૱ૡૡ૾૾ૡૼૢૡૼઌૡ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ૾ૺૡૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡ

ઙ૽ૼૼૼૺઽૻ૽૿ૢ૽ૢૺૹૻ૱૱૽ૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૻ૾ૻૡૻૺૻૻઌૻૻ૿ૻૡૻૹૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૡૻૺ૱ૻૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻ૱ૻૡૺ૱ૡૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻ ૡૢૼૼૼઽૻૹૣ૾ૣૼૼ૱ઌૻૻઌૡૢૻ૱૱ૻ૱ૻૣૼૡૼૡૻૻ૱૱૱૽ૼૡ ૱ઽૻૻઌૡૡૡ૽ૡૢૼૺૼ૱ૼૢૻ૽ૺૺૼૺૺૼૺૼૡૼૡૢૡૻૻઌૻ૾ૺૡ૽ૻૡ૱ૡ૽ૼૡૼૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૺૡ ૱૱ઌ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

clarifying the natural state

can therefore be given the following pointing-out instruction:

"When you look into a thought's identity, without having to dissolve the thought and without having to force it out by meditation, the vividness of the thought is itself the indescribable and naked state of aware emptiness. We call this seeing the natural face of innate thought or thought dawns as dharmakaya.

"Previously, when you determined the thought's identity and when you investigated the calm and the moving mind, you found that there was nothing other than this intangible single mind that is a self-knowing, natural awareness. It is just like the analogy of water and waves.

"This being so, is there any difference between calm and movement?

"Is there any difference between thinking and not thinking?

"Is it better to be serenely calm? Do you need to be elated about it?

"Is it worse when a thought abruptly arises? Do you need to be unhappy about it?

"Unless you perceive this hidden deception, you will suffer the *meditation famine*.⁷ So, from now on, when a thought does not arise you need not deliberately make one arise so as to train in the state of its arising, and when the thought does arise you need not deliberately prevent it, so as to train in the state of its nonarising. Thus, do not be biased toward calm or movement." าปีเลหเย็มเสระว์ไปริย่างไ ঈুঁন:নৃ:৭ন্তৃমামামা *ૼ*૱૱ૹ૽ૻૡૼ૱૽૾ઌ૾ૢૻૢ૽૽ૼૻૼ૽ૼૼૹૡૡૻૹ૽ૢૼઽૻ૱૱ ने मार्गे शाइन 'डे 'दत्तमा'रे 'वेमा'र्ग्ने श'न मार्वे श'न क्षम मार्डमा เอานิานารัสเนละมิานนิขาลงารักรา เจรู ๆ สาย สมานาริาทุสณาผู้การากผู้มสานสาทุสณาผู้การาวุณรุทุทุม বন্ধব

णश्रुमायात्वी अत्रायत्वेत्रासुमायत्रान्दान्नुम्झूद्रमार्भेणश्राद्वियास्त्राम्झूद्रमार्भेणश्राद्वियास्त्राम्झूद्रमार्भेणश्राद्वियास्त्राम्झूद्र्यायास्त्राम्झूद्र्यायास्त्राम्

ঙ

The principle for this thought can be applied to all thoughts. However, the meditator should train for a while in simply making use of thoughts, so when no thoughts arise, conjure one up on purpose and sustain its essence. Otherwise, there is a danger of losing sight of the identity of thoughts.

The meditator should, therefore, be instructed to continue practicing diligently for several days. If it is preferable, bring in some quotations to instill certainty.

Pointing Out Innate Perception

Third, the physical posture and so forth should be kept just as before. Then ask:

"While in the composure of the natural state, allow a visual perception, such as that of a mountain or a house, to be vividly experienced. When looking directly at the experience, is this perception itself an intangible aware emptiness? Or, is it the aware and empty nature of mind? Look for a while to see what the difference between them is."

Let the meditator look. He may say, "There is no difference. It is an intangible, aware emptiness." If so, then ask:

"Is it an aware emptiness after the perceived image has disappeared? Or, is the image an aware emptiness by means of cultivating the aware emptiness? Or, is the perceived image itself an aware emptiness?"

ૹૣઽ[੶]ૣૻૻઌ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ૻઌ૾ૼ૱ૻૡૼ૱ૻૡૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡ ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ੑੑਖ਼ੑੑਗ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਖ਼ਖ਼੶੶ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶੶ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਸ਼੶ ୖ୶ୣ୵ୖ୶୶୲ୢୢୡ୵୕ୠୄୣୢୣୣୢୣୡ୵ୖୖୢଵ୕୶ୄୢୖଽୖୢୢୖୢୠ୕୕ଽଵ୕ୖଌୄ୕୵ୄୖୄଽୢୣୄୡ୵୕ଌ୕ୖୖୖୖ୷୵୶୩୶୲

૱ઌ૱ૹ૽૿ૢૡૢઌૡઽઽ૱ઌ૱ૹ૽૾ૡૺૹૡૡ૾ઽૡૺૡૢૡૢૡ૾ૹ

ૹૢઽૻઽૻૡ૾ૺ૱૱ઽૺૡૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

<u>র্</u>জ্ञ ৫ইশব্য মত্র শার্ম

શૈશ્વન્ પ્વતે જે દે ભૂન્ સૂન્ પ્વતે સૂન્ જ ને જેનુ ખવાવવસાવાણા સ *ૡ*ୄୢଽଵୄ୲୕୳ୖୖୄୣ<mark>୵</mark>ୄୣୄୢୣୢୣୢୣୡ୕୵୕୕ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕ଽୖୖୖ୕୕ୖ୕୷୕ୖ୷ୖୖୡ୕୵୕ୖୖ୕୵[ୄ]ୖୖ୴ୡୄ୲

clarifying the natural state

If the answer comes that it is one of the first two cases, the meditator has not thoroughly investigated the above and should therefore once more be sent to meditate and resolve this.

If he does experience that the vividly perceived visual image itself — unidentifiable in any way other than as a mere presence of unconfined perception — is an aware emptiness, the master should then give this pointing-out instruction:

"When you vividly perceive a mountain or a house, no matter how this perception appears, it does not need to disappear or be stopped. Rather, while this perception is experienced, it is itself an intangible, empty awareness. This is called *seeing the identity of perception*.

"Previously you cleared up uncertainties when you looked into the identity of a perception and resolved that perceptions are mind. Accordingly, the perception is not outside and the mind is not inside. It is merely, and nothing other than, this empty and aware mind that appears as a perception. It is exactly like the example of a dream-object and the dreaming mind.

"From the very moment a perception occurs, it is a naturally freed and intangible perceiving emptiness. This perceiving yet intangible and naked state of empty perception is called *seeing the natural face of innate perception* or *perception dawning as dharmakaya*.

"This being so, 'empty' isn't something better and 'perceiving' isn't something worse, and perceiving and being

શ્વત્વના બના બના બ્લૂ ના સ્ટ્રમાં સે મું સુધ્ય સ્ટ્રમાં સે મું સ્ટ્રમાં સે સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સે સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સે સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટરમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટરમાં સ્ટરમાં સ્ટ્રમાં સ્ટરમાં સ્

૾ૢૢૢૻૼૢૼૡૻૡૻૹૻૣ૾ૡૻૹૼૡૢૻૡૢૼૹૣ૾ૢૻૡૹ૽ૡ૽૾ૡૻઙૻૻૹ૽ૢૡૻૹૻઌૻૡૻૹૡૡૡૻૹ૽ૣૼ૱ ૱ૡ૽ૺૡ empty are not separate entities. So, you can continue training in whatever is experienced. When perceiving, in order to deliberately train in perception, there is no need to arrest it. When empty, in order to deliberately train in emptiness, you do not need to produce it.

"Whenever you recall the mindful presence of practice, all of appearance and existence is the Mahamudra of dharmakaya, without the need to adjust, accept or reject. And so, from now on, continue the training without being biased toward perception or emptiness by repressing or encouraging either of them.

"Nevertheless, for a while allow various kinds of perceptions to take place. While perceiving it is essential to be undistracted from sustaining the unidentifiable essence."

Thus, let the meditator train for several days. If it is preferred, bring in some quotations to instill certainty.

Eradicating Faults and Identifying the Meditation Practice

This has two parts: Describing mistakes and faulty meditation Explaining flawless meditation practice

Describing Mistakes and Faulty Meditation

It is renowned as far as the sun and moon that in the Dakpo Kagyü tradition the meditation practice is Mahamudra. Apparently, there are a variety of notions of Mahamudra due to individual ways of comprehension. I

4

มูสารสาพสาสไไ พรามุราวาฑุพณามาฑุพณาฏิรัสราวามราวานรารสามราราวรุกรุฑ นาณาฐัมารูาวเสราสาญรามาวนุสาสาพิรณาวนุริกร์ราพิสามรารัไไ

ୖୖୣ୵୴୷୕ୖ୶ୡ୲ୡୖ୲ୄୄୖୄୖୗ୕ୖ୕୴ୠୡ୕୲ଌୖ୲ୖ୕୳୕ୠ୕୴ୖୖୖୖୖଽ୕ୖ୕୷୕୷୕୕୕୷ୠ୷୕ୠୡ୲୕ୡ୲ୡୄ୶୲ ୡୖୖୢୡ୕୶୲ୠ୷୕ୠୡ୲୷୰ୄଌ୵ୄୄୠୢ୵ୖୄୠୖୖଌ୕ୖ୕୕୩ୡ୲ୄୢୣୠୄୖ୩୲୩ୖ୲ୄୣୡ୷୷୕ୢୖ୷ୡ୲୷୶୴ୠୡ୲ ଽ୶୲୶୶୷୷ୠ୲ୄୡ୲୵୶୲୶୲ୡ୲୵ୢୄୠ୵ୄୖୠୖୡ୕୶ୡ୲ୄୢୠ୴ୖୄୗୄୡ୷୷ୖ୳ୢଡ଼୲ୠ୵୕ୖ୕ଈ୕୵୷୴୲ ୖୢଈୠ୲ୠୄ୕୳ୠୠୄ୕୲୲ am not about to disprove others. I will, however, explain a little to encourage understanding in those who rely on me.

Specifically, when people place exclusive emphasis on mental calm, their calm mind becomes like a lake frozen over with ice, so that all gross and subtle perceptions of the six senses cease. Or, even if not ceasing, they become unclear and hazy. Believing this to be the meditation state, the former incidence is a grave fault, while the latter is the shortcoming known as the *inert state*.

There are also some who regard the meditation state as remaining in a mindless way that doesn't notice what is or what isn't. This is to be lost in oblivion with no idea about what's happening.

Some people take meditation to be a vacant state of mind in which the former thought has ceased and the following thought has not yet arisen.

These ways are not embraced by vipashyana and so are grave faults. Even when embracing such states with vipashyana, these people feel they have to remain unmoved from this *maintaining of Mahamudra*. Thus, it becomes a meditation famine.

Furthermore, some identify the meditation state as merely remaining in a state full of bliss. If so, they have not embraced it with vipashyana. Or, even if it is, they feel they have to block off all perceptual experiences. Even when not blocking, to regard perceptions as opponents is still not correct.

If a state of being utterly empty, free from keeping any thought of the three times in mind, is regarded as the

ଌ୶୩ୄୠଵ୵ଊ୕୕ୖଌ୲୰ୡ୷୴ଌ୕ଌୄୗ୲ ୴୷ୣଽୠୖଽ୶୲ୄୄୠ୕ୖଽୖଽ୲ୠୡ୲ୠୡ୲ୡ୲ୡ୲୶୲ୡ୲ଊୄୖୡ୕ୢ୷ୖୄୡ୳୲୳ୗ୲୴୲ୖଌ୕୲ଵୄ

ราสสิสาราสมาริสาวณ์สีมานนิรธิารินิณนั้น มาริสานาณรัสาราสุมาราสุมานนานั้น มาริสานาณรัสาราสุมาราสุมานนานั้น

୴ଽ୕ୖ୶୶୶୕ୄ୩୶୴ୖ୶ଽୖଽ୕୲୕୴୴ୖଈୖୢୖୄଽ୕୩୕୴ୖ୲୳୕୶ୖୢଈ୕୶ୄୢଽ୕୴ୢଌ୕ଽ୶ୖୄ୕ଽ୕୩ ୳୕ଽଽ୕୶ଽୖୖ୶ୠ୶ୖଽ୩୲୴୕୩୶୴୴ୖଽ୶୲୕ୠୄଽ୕ୖୠ୵୴ୖୢଈ୶୴ୖ୶ୄଽୄୢୠ୩ ୄୄୄୄୄୠ୵ୖୖ୶ୖୄଽ୶୲୴ୖଌ୕୶୶ୄୢୄୠ୵ଽୣଵୖ୶୴୳ଽୖ୶ୖଽ୕ୣଽ

meditation state, that too is not embraced by vipashyana and has the grave fault of blocking off perceptual experience. Even when embraced, it is still not correct since there is a dislike for experience and perception.

Or, if the meditation is regarded as constantly keeping the conceptual stance that all perceptions — whatever appears and is experienced — are insubstantial, this *clinging to inconcreteness* is a grave fault.

Moreover, if the meditation is regarded as absent-mindedly refraining from accepting or rejecting the entirety of perceptual experience, that is *indifferent calm* and is simply an ordinary state.

I do not see any of these stances as being the training in Mahamudra, but they do exist as various ways certain individuals create karma.

Again, a state of mind that is lucid and thoughtfree may exclusively be regarded as the meditation. The lucid and indescribable awareness, after a thought has subsided, is indeed the meditation training. However, if you feel you must be thoughtfree, it is still imperfect.

Similarly, when a thought stirs it is also imperfect to feel that you have to interrupt it and then remain lucid and thoughtfree.

Both of these are cases of not yet having established thought movement and perception.

Moreover, a wide-awake state of empty and aware mind after making yourself intensely mindful, may be regarded as the meditation. Even though this indeed is the meditation practice, it is still imperfect in the sense of disliking a

ฉฉ๙ฬู้ระอาณาสิรารัๅๅ

สิ่านารุรา ยามณาศิสานาพิรสามิราวริาติสานกรามาพิรสานารสมสารรา

ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૹૻૻૹૻૡ૾ૺઽૹૡૻઽૹૣ૾ૢૢ૽ૼૼૼઽૡૻૡૻૹૣ૾ૼ૱ૹૣ૽ૢૢૼૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૡૹૻૹ૾ૡૻ૱ૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹ૿૽ૹ૽૿ ૡ૽ૢૢૼૹૡઙૼૼૹૡૹૡૣ૾ૼૼૹૡૢૢૢૼૹૢૻૢૺ૱ૺઌૡઽ૾૱ૡ૾ૺૼ૱ૡ૾ૺૡ ૡૺૡૡ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૡૢઌૡૼ૱૱૾૾ૡૺઌૡૡ૱૱ૡૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ૡ૾ૺ૱

୰ ॥ ୖ ୖୣୣଽ୶୶୕୶୶୶ଽୄୖୄୄୢ୲୵୕୵୕୳ୣ୵୶ୖୢୄୖୄୖ୶୵ୄଽ୩ୖୖୖୢ୰ୢୣ୶୵ୖୖ୫ୢ୶୵ୖୣ୵୰୵ୖ୵୕୳୲ୖ୩ ଽୣୠ୲୰୶୲୶୴ୖ୷୶୴୵ୢୖୢୠ୕୵୕୰୲୰ୖୢୣଈ୕୷ୢୖୢୠ୕୵୕୰୲ୖୖ୶୶ୗୖ୶୵୰୶୲ୡୖ୕ୣଽ୕୩୶ୄୢୖ୰୲

ଞୁ୕୶୲୴ଽ୕୵୷୴୵୵୵ଌୖ୶୴ୄୄ୕ୄୢ୵ୣୖୖ୕୕୕୕୲୷ୖଽ୴୕ୠୄୖଽ୴୕୳ୄୖ୴୵ୄ୲ ୢଈୖୢୢ୵୕୵୶୵୕ୖୖୖୖୠଽ୴ୖୄଈ୕୶୲୵୵ୄୢୢୢୢୢୖଽଽୠ୶ୖୄଽ୴ୠ୶ୖଡ଼୵୰୴ଽୄୢ୶୵ୖଌ୕୶୲ୖୄଢ଼୕୵ ୖଌ୕୶୲୕୶ୠ୶ୖଌ୕୶୲୵୰ୄୄୢୄ୴ୖଌ୕୶୲ଌ୶୴ଡ଼୵ୄୢଽୖୄୢ୴ୠ୶୲ୖୢୄଌ୵୕ୢୄ୴ୖୖୖୖଌ୕୶୲ଈ୲୴ୖ୵ୖୄୢଈ୕ ୠଈ୶୳୵୵୳ୖଌ୕୵ୖୖଡ଼୵ୖଽ୕୵ୡୖଌ୕୵୕୴ୢୖୢଈୢୖ୵୵ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୷ୄୗୄ ୶୲ୖୠଈ୲୴ଵୄୄୗୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୖ୶୵୰୶ୄୖୢୄୢୠୄୄୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୄୢୄୣ୷୷ୖୄଌୄ୷ୖଌ୶୲ୠୄ୴୰ୖୖୡୄୖ ୲ ୶୲ୖୄୠ୶୲୴ଵୄୄୗୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୠ୷ୄୖୄୢ୴ୄୠଈ୲୴୷୴ୖ୴୵ଈ୲୷୴ୖୠୄଈ୲ୠୄୢୖ ଽ୲ୠ୶୴ୄୄୠୄୠ୶୲୴ୄୄୠୄୠୠ୲୴ୄୄୠୄୢୄୠୄ୷୲୰ୄୄୢୗ୵୵ୠୠ୲ୠୄୠ୲ୖୄୠ୲ ୶୲ୄୠଽ୲ୠୄୠ୶୲୴ୖୠୖ୶ୠୄୠ୶୲୰ୠୄୠ୶୲୷ୠୖ୶୲ୠୢୠ୲ୠ୲ୠୄ୲ୖୠୄ ୣ୵୲ୢୄୠ୵ୠୄୠୠ୲୴ୠୄୖୠୠ୲୴ୠୄୠୠ୲୴ୠୄ

देश्वःत्रङ्ग्रेंग्रंग्रेव्रायः प्रमुगश्रायः वे स्विरः हुः गयः के या ङ्ग्रेग्र

natural, free and wide-open presence of mind and, instead, preferring to focus excessively in an unrelaxed way.

It is, therefore, extremely important not to be confused about the flawed ways of meditation practice.

The imperfect ways of training still have the possibility of progress, but they are awkward to sustain and so involve the risk of wearying of practice. Through various ways of focusing and relaxing in all instances — perceiving or being empty, thinking or being calm — you must thoroughly investigate and recognize, so as to find a comfortable way to sustain it.

Explaining Flawless Meditation Practice

Second, meditation practice is known as *undistracted* ordinary mind. Ordinary mind simply means your mind's natural state. When you try to correct it by judging, accepting or rejecting, it will no longer be your ordinary mind.

Therefore, undistractedly maintain the natural state of your mind with a naturally aware presence, no matter how it is or what is perceived or felt. That is simply called 'meditating'.⁸ Other than that, there isn't even as much as a hair-tip to adjust mentally by meditating.

It is explained in this way: "While there isn't even as much as an atom to cultivate by meditating, you shouldn't be distracted for even as long as an instant." Phrased in another way, *undistracted ordinary mind* means to keep the way your mind naturally is without being distracted.

ਸ਼<u>ୖ</u>ๅ୕୕ଽ୕୶୕୵ଽଽୖଽୣ୩୲୩୲ଽ୶୰୵ଽୖୣଌୣୣୠ୲ୠ୲ଽ୶ୡୠ୲ୠ୲୷ ૡ૾ઽૹ੶૱*੶*য়ૢઽ੶ૡઽઃઙૣૣૣૢૣૣૼૼ૱ૻઐ૱[ૢ]૱ૹ૽ૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼ૱ૹ૽૱ૻ૽ૡ૾૾૱ૻૡ૽૾૱ૻૡ૽૾૱ૻૡ૽૾૱ૻૡ૽૾૱ૻ

<u> </u>বর্গীর্শ্বর্মা

नेश्वात्रात्रीय्यात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रां विणादशुः तादशुः विणास्वरात्रास्वरा र्वेग'ने'द्रव'यस'र्क्केन्य'धेव'ने। गवस'व'ळेन'नु'ये'र्क्के'व्यु'व'ये'नगण' પત્ર ગામવા અન્ય ને સે ત્ર ગામવા સે ત્ર ગામવા ત્ર ลิรารชิวจรูญสุจระมาพิรสารางสารสูรารที่รารชสารชัสาธุรม

ୖୖୣୖୖୄ୵ୡୄୄ_{ୖୢ}ୢୄ୶୲ୡ୶୴୵ୄଈ୵ୄୖୢଈ୕୲୵ୖଽ୩୶୲୕୕ୠୄୠୖୄ୰ୖୠ୵ୖଽୄୢଌୣୠୖ୲୰୲ୄୡ୵ୖ୶ୡ୶ จิราขี้วรัวสัารรสมารีสุทรราชราสราสราสรารีที่พัสพายารรายามรายัง สูเคราวาหูเสูเพิสานสาสมสาข์)ระเวกสาริเคราวิานากละเรล **ચે**5'ર્7]]

<u></u> ફ્રસર્ફેવ⁻૧૮ફ્રુંવ⁻ ગ્રે*દ'દે* ૧૯૨૨ સ્ટ્રેપ્સ્ટ્રેય સંગ ચાર્ગ ગાય છે જ ૡ૱ૻૡઽ૾૾ૣૣૣૣૣૣૼૼ૱ૡ૿૱ૻૡૹૻૻૡ૱ૡૡૡ૱ૡ૽ૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ ॷॖॖॖऺज़ॱय़ॸॱऄॖॖ॔ॖॖॖॖॸॱॻॱऀऀॺॱॻऀॖॱॸॖॖॕॴॱय़ॱढ़ॺॖॕॱय़ॱॸ॒ॸॱॷॖॸॱय़ॱय़ग़ॖॖॖॺऻॱय़ढ़ॺॱय़ग़ॺऻॱ <u> สุฆ^เมิ`รัฐฑานราวรัฐฑาน'รัฐามิสาสัท</u>

ริสาสารกรริญาฑิเรสานามาพิกสาสาสิมสารีราสกรริกาลการ ลมมาลาสาสาราสา

This being so, as long as your naturally aware mindful presence has not wandered off, it is still the meditation training, whether your state of mind is utterly empty, remains serenely blissful, whether thoughts flow in a rush or manifold perceptions appear vividly. Therefore, you do not need to entertain doubts about these expressions of the natural state. Rather than maintaining a sense of natural ease, there is no point in trying to arrest or block off the flow of thought or perception for the sake of remaining thoughtfree.

The reason is this: just like before, when you cleared up uncertainties and during the pointing-out instruction, various entities such as mind-essence, thought, perceptual experience and so forth do not exist. Rather, they are the unconfined expressions of this single mind, just like the ocean itself is what is seen as waves. Therefore, this natural flow of mind does not differ in quality, no matter how it appears.

This being so, you should sustain presence of mind in stillness when calm, in thinking when thoughts occur and in perceiving when perceptions take place. Do not deliberately try to think when still or prevent a thought when it occurs. No matter what your state may be — lucidly clear, totally empty, suffused with bliss or completely restless simply remain undistracted. You do not need to modify or correct anything.

In short, everything is meditation training when you have naturally aware presence of mind and nothing is ଽୖ୕୷୕୶ୖଌଽ୕୳ୖୖ୵ୄୖୄଈ୕ଽ୕୳୕୵ଽ୳୕ୖ୕ଽ୕୶୳ୖୖୡ୕ଽୡ୕୳ୖୠ୶୲ୖୖୖୖୖ୶୲୵ୠୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄଽୖ୲୷୶୕ଽୠ ୳୴୲ଵୄୖୠୖ୲୴ୄ୕୵ୄୢୢୄୢୄୢୄ୷ଽ୷ଽୖଽ୴୲ୖୖ୕୩ୗଽୠ୳୳ୖୠୄ୵୳୶୲ୖୖୖୖ୶୲ୖୡ୕ଽୖଽ୕୲ ୖୣୖୠ୶ୠ୲ଌ୲ୠ୶୲ୄୖୄଈୢ୴୴ୖୠୖ୶୴୶୲ୄୄୄୄୄୄ୷୲୴ୖୖୠ୶୲ଽ୲୴୲ୄୠୄୣୣୣୣ୶୲୴ୖୖୡ୕ୖୠ୴୳ୖୡ ୖଌ୕ୄ୩୲ୖୄଽୠ୲୴ଽ୲ୡୖୄୗ୕ଽ୴୲ୠ୶୲୰ୄଌ୲୳ୄୠ୴୲ୠୄୡୠ୲୴ୖୡୠୄୣୣୣୄୣୣୄୣୣ୷ ୖୠୄ୕ୄୣୠୢୠ୳ୖଌୠୄ୲ୠୠ୶ୠ୶୲ୄୄୄୠ୲୴ୄୠ୵ୠ୶୶୲ୄୢୄୄୠ୵୲୵୵ୄୢୠ

ષાલવ'૬'ાધે૬'મેસ'ભ્રમ'લધે૬'યમજ્ઞમજ્ઞેસજાગી' સ'મ'ર્ગ્ને સેંજે૬'ઉન્ય

meditation when you are distracted. Therefore, understand the great importance of maintaining this mindfulness.

At some point, when mindfulness and your mind are no longer different entities, everything turns into the nature of mindful presence and it is 'smooth sailing' from then on. 9

You may now wonder, "Well, wouldn't it be enough simply to embrace whatever is experienced with mindfulness from the very first without having to follow gradual steps of guidance?" Yes, it might be enough for a few rare karmically destined people of the instantaneous type. For others, unless they follow the gradual steps of guidance to investigate and clear up uncertainties about perceptions and mind, they will not gain the certainty that accompanies the experience of seeing their essence. One may have other types of mindfulness, but these will not suffice unless it is the naturally aware mindful presence.

Consequently, the pivotal point here hinges on the words and meaning of *ordinary mind* and *uncontrived natural mind*. All the sutras, tantras and teachings of the siddhas of India and Tibet that express the true view lead to this point as well.

જી

Part Three Subsequent Ways to Continue the Training

This has six points: General reasons for meditation training Special training without separating meditation and postmeditation Cutting through hindrances, sidetracks and strayings Enhancing by transcending into nonarising Developing strength through utilizing the conducts How realization arises and the enhancement practices

General Reasons for Meditation Training

It is not enough that the meditation practice has taken birth; you must sustain it perfectly. Unless you sustain it after the meditation has arisen, you will either remain an ordinary person or you will exert yourself in other kinds of conceptual practices for gathering and purifying.¹⁰ This would be straying from the true meaning, just as if the king would behave like his subjects or if a lion would join a pack of dogs.

To deal with this, since revulsion is like the feet or the guardian of your meditation practice, you should contemplate the suffering of samsara. Keeping in your innermost mind that this life is impermanent and without lasting substance, cut worldly ties and resolve to equalize life and practice.

ଽ୵ୖୢଈ୕୶୶୶ଽ୶ଞୖୢ୶୴୵୶୶୶୶୶ଢ଼୶୰ୖଢ଼୶୰୵୵ଽୢୖୄୢଌ୶୰୵ୡୖ୶୶୶୶ ୖଽ୶ୄ୶୵ୢୣ୶୵୴ୄଽ୵ୄଐୢୖ୲୴ଽ୕ଌଽୄଽ୳ୠଽ୵୶ୄ୳୳ୠ୰୰୵ୡୄୡୠୄ୲

র্ব অ স্ক্রিমন্ট্রী দ্র স্ব স্বর্ব স্বর্ট দ্র স্ব স্বর্ব স্র্রী দ্র স্ব স্বর্ব স্র্রী দ্র স্বার্ব স্র্রী দ্র স্ব শালব স্নর্বিশ্ব স্বর্ব স্বর্ মালব স্নর্ব স্বর্ব স

ୡ୕୶ୄୄୄୄୄ୶୶ୢୖୄଈ୕ୄୄ୶ୄୖ୷୰ୄୖ୰୷ୖୖଡ଼ୖ୷୕୕୵ୡ୶ୖୖୣ୕ୖ୕୕୷୶ୖ୷ୖ୷୶ଡ଼ୄୖ୵ୠୄୖ୴ୠ୴୶ୢୢୠୄ୷୷ୄୢ ୴ୄ୩ୡ୕୴ୢୄୢୄୠୄୖୄ୶୰୴୴ଽ୶ୄୢୄୠ୶ୄୖଽ୕ୡ୲ୄୖୢୄୗ୰ୡୄୄୢୖଽୖୠୡ୲ୄୣ୵ଽ୰ୡ୲୴ୠ୰୴ଽୖଽୖୄୡ୕ୡ୲ ୴ଌ୶୲ୠୡ୲୴୲ୖୡ୕୲ୡ୲୴ୠୄୖୢୡଽ୕ୠୡ୲ୡୖୣ୵୴ୡ୲ Since devotion is like the head or the enhancement of your meditation practice, entrust yourself fully and make sincere supplications to your guru and the Kagyü lineage masters, never parting from seeing them as buddhas in person.

Since mindfulness is the watchman or heart of your meditation practice, never forsake it, not only during sessions, but also train in keeping constant company by reminding yourself of the natural state at all times and in all situations.

Make compassion the activity of your meditation practice, so that you cultivate loving kindness, compassion and bodhichitta for all sentient beings and bring them under your protection with dedication and aspirations.

Until you have reached perfection in your meditation training, keep to secluded places and regard as Mara's obstacles the superficial acts of "benefiting others" by teaching and propagating the Dharma to them.

Make modesty and conscience the armor of your meditation practice, so that inwardly you take your own mind as witness, while outwardly you do not create any causes for displeasing your precious teacher or Dharma friends. Exert yourself in meditation practice by staying in strict mountain retreat, sealing off your room, keeping silent and so forth.

ส์โมเนเนลสาสุราโร้ราสู้รารๆากสุราฐรามารริราลิมสากสุรา กรานานราริสามารรณรรสากรรมรายรายรายสา กรายรานาลิมสารรานๆสารสารรณรายสา มานิรสานรายสา

ୠୢଌୖଽ୵୕ୣ୷ୄୢୄୠୄ୷୲୵ୣୠୄୢୄଽ୵୴୴ଌୖ୕ଽୄୖୄୄୄୄୄୖୄୖୖ୴୵ଵ୕ୖ୕ୄ୕୵ଈ୳୕ୖ୷ୖୖ୶୲ ୶୵୲୕୶୶୲ୄୖୠଈଌୖ୲୷୲୴ୖଽ୲ୖୠ୕ୄ୕୩୲ୖୢୣଈ୕ୡ୲ୢୖୢୠୄୢ୕ୢୢୗ୕ୖ୵ୄୢ୕ୢୄୢ୕ୄ୴୵ୖ୰୵ୠୖୄ୲ୡଽ ୠୄ୵୴୶ୄୠୄୖଽୖୄୠ୲ୠୖୄ୵ୖ୰୶୲ୖଽୖଽୖୖୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕ୖୠୢୢ୕ଽଽଌ୕ୖୖ୕ୠ୲ୖୖଈ୲୴୵ଽଽଌଽୄୠୄ୶୲୴୲୶ୄୡୡ୲ ୠୄ୴ୠ୶୲୴୵୵୴ୠୄ୵୴୲୴ୡ୲

ષણિશ્વાચાલન પ્લગ્સ સંગ્રાસ્ટ્રેશ્વાસ્ટ્રી સંગ્રાસ્ટ્રે સ્ટ્રિયાસ્ટ્રી સ્ર્નિયાસ્ટ્ર સેવાર્ડસાવશ્વાસ્ટ્રે વાર્ડવા સ્ટેવ પેલે પ્લગ્ન ન્ટ્ર સ્ટાપલે સણસા ફેશ્વાર્ડસાયશ્વાસણસા ફેશ્વાસસ્ત્વ છેનુ પાસેનુ પ્લગ્ન પ્લનુ છેના

Special Training without Separating Meditation and Postmeditation

From when you have *taken hold of the meditation* until the greater One-Pointedness, it is taught that you only have an ordinary type of meditation state and postmeditation, not the authentic kind. Nevertheless, everything is meditation training if your naturally aware presence of mind does not wander while practicing.

So, although you may be free from accepting and rejecting, until you succeed in intermingling the meditation and postmeditation of realization, you should make the meditation state the main part of your session and sustain your essence one-pointedly.¹¹ During the breaks, focus on the postmeditation and make use of thoughts and perceptions. Understand this to be the intent of most of the Practice Lineages. This is also how it appears for most people, even though they may have *given birth to the meditation*; so this is how it should be taught.¹²

Ş

As for sustaining the essence, it is taught that you should remain in these three manners: fresh, artless and unbound.

To be fresh, the key point of body is to relax deeply from within. The key point of speech is not to force your breathing. The key point of mind is to remain unconcerned and without taking anything as support.

To be artless, leave your mind as it naturally is, leave it without being a definable entity and remain undistracted.

นารอิลีไ วิเวขารนารลูไ สมามนารเหารารนารมารสู้ราริเสรารายูา พรมามราวินาตุญ

য়য়৾ঀ৾ড়ৼয়ৣঢ়য়৾ঀৣ৾৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾য়য়য়য়৾ঀ

clarifying the natural state

To be unbound, remain free from accepting and rejecting, remain effortless and leave the six sense impressions in naturalness.

In this way, nine essential points are listed. Phrased differently, you should possess these three key points:

Remain fresh in unconcerned naturalness. Remain artless and uncontrived without judging. Remain unbound and uninvolved in striving.

Ģ

Here are five analogies for this:

- Elevate your experience and remain wide-open like the sky.
- Expand your mindfulness and remain pervasive like the earth.

Steady your attention and remain unshakable like a mountain.

- Brighten your awareness and remain shining like a flame.
- Clear your thoughtfree wakefulness and remain lucid like a crystal.

બુ

Additionally, remain composed like in these three examples:

Unobscured like a cloudless sky, remain in a lucid and intangable openness.

Unmoving like the ocean free of waves, remain in

સા માર્કે શ્રાયા ગ્રુષા યત્ર પ્રદેશા યા ખારા ગુર્સ શ્વા શ્વા પ્ર પ્ર પ્ર કે શાયા ગ્રુષા યત્ર પ્ર કે શાયા પ્ર ગુ દે માં ગુ શાયા ગુ દે માં ગુ શાયા ગુ દે માં ગુ શાયા ગુ દે માં ગુ શાયા ગુ શાય સાથા ગુ શાયા ગાયા ગુ શાયા ગુ સાયા ગુ શાયા ગુ શ ચ શાયા ગુ શાયા ગ ચ શાયા ગુ શાયા

ૡૹૻૻૡ૽ૻૼઽૻૹૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૻૣૼૻૻ૱૽ૼૡૹૻઌ૾ૺૡૻૻૢૢૻૢૢૢૢૡૻૺ૱ૡ૽૾ૺઽૻૡૻૻ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૻૡ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૡૻૻૻૻ ૡ૿ૡૻૹ૽૿ૢૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૹૻ૾ૡ૾ૡૻ૱૱૱૱ૡ૽૾ૡ૽૾૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ ૡ૿ૡૡ૾૾ૺૡ૾૾ૡૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱૱ૡૡ૾ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡ ૱૱ઌૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ

ริเพรารรามีรารัญรารรายจากสาญสาสมสานีราริโร ราชีมาส์มามายรัญรารรายจากสาย สมสาวราริเมรารราริเนรายากรายการราราริเรารารา สมสาวราริเนรารายที่จารายการราราริเรียากราวการกาย

ลูราทิสามารลีูรานนิวมรามาทุสณาณฏิรามิรามาผู้ราทุสณา สระราษารารเลศานาลูารามาสุมาผู้รามดุมานรารเลศาาศักร complete ease, undistracted by thought.

Unchanging and brilliant like a flame undisturbed

by the wind, remain utterly clear and bright.

Here is how it is taught: First, suspend all effort to deeply relax body and mind. Next, let be in uncontrived freshness without indecision. Finally, maintain the practice after resolving that all perceptions are nonarising and naturally freed.

To 'deeply relax the body' means simply to release the effort of excessively tightening or tensing the body, but not to cast away all the key points of physical posture. Naturalness, therefore, is the most important key point of body.

To 'let be uncontrived and unbound' means simply to refrain from ambitious and goal-oriented judging, while not becoming apathetic or obscured by a hazy meditationmood. Therefore, maintain the naked state of a lucid presence of mind.

To 'resolve that perceptions are nonarising' means simply that every perception dissolves — in the sense of being free from an identity that arises, remains or ceases — the very moment it is embraced by your naturally aware presence of mind. It does not mean to label it with the concept 'nonarising self-liberation'. Therefore, train in not pinpointing anything.¹³

If dullness and agitation make it unwieldy to keep your mind composed, adjust them with their respective key

สมรััศารระสัสาสารูสาสารูระวาชิงครชิงสรรมสาชรรรุสาสา นวมนาสาขามิรรศัสราชรา รรริสาสารุราสาสารุราสาร ครรัสานสระมิรานราวูสานรามูราวา

รุ่นิราสาฮิาวัามุคลานลายูทลาลีรีรานาษาสาลิโ ยูทลาสมลาริ นริราพสาพรานลูานาลัทลามารที่สานรามิทานมาสลามาวัรานลา อัญานาษรา

points. For a while, train in being one-pointed, as firm as a stake driven into the ground.

When you grow weary of this, keep a constant, naturally aware presence of mind during the breaks and during all instances of postmeditation, and maintain it undistractedly, no matter what thought or perception occurs.

This is like the example of a competent herdsman tending to his cattle. They are allowed to roam freely. He does not have to keep bringing them together. It is enough to simply not lose sight of them. Similarly, no matter which thought or perception occurs, you do not need to block it or keep it under control. Rather, promote a naturally aware presence of mind and thus continue the practice with unbound ease without pinpointing whatever is experienced.

To explain further, during the four types of daily activities and so forth, continuously maintain an undistracted and lucid presence of mind. By doing so, even though distraction is compelling at first, a spontaneous presence of mind gradually expands, so that you experience nearly all thoughts and perceptions as a vivid state of aware emptiness.

If this is downright hard to maintain, let a thought or perception unfold within the state of composure and look into its identity to settle it. Then continue in the manner above.

When you persevere in this training during composure and postmeditation, there will come a point when everything is embraced with the naturally aware presence of

ૠૼૼ૱ૹૣઽૠ૾ૢૼઽઽઽૢૺઽ૱ૺઽ૱ૹૣઌૣૻૡ૱૽૽ૼૺૹ૱૱૱ ૠૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૿ૻ૱ૡ૾ૡૺ૱ૡૡ૽ૡૡૡૡ૽ૺૡ૱ ૡ૿૱ૹૢ૱ઽૢઽૡ૽ૺૠ૾૾ઌૡ૱ઽૢૡૡ૾ૼૼૼૼૼઽઽૡ૽ૡ૽ૡૡૡ૽ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૡ૾૱ૹૢ૱ઽૢઽૡ૽ૺૠ૾૾ઌૡૢ૱ઽૢૡૡ૾ૼૼૼઽઽૡૡ૾ૡૼ૱ઽઽૡ

᠍᠍ᡱᢆ᠍ᡧᡃᠴᡃᡪ᠋ᠴᢋᡃᢆᡇᠵᡜ᠉ᠴ᠋ᡷᢋᡃᡧᢋ᠍ᢋᠵᠴᡃᡪ᠋᠋ᡃᠬ᠉ᡏᡝᠴᡃᡪᠵᡃᡐ᠉᠍ ᠉ᠴ᠋᠋ᡷᡆ᠋ᠯ᠉ᡩᠴᢚᡝ᠋ᢅᠬ᠈ᡇᢩᡖᠵᡃ᠋ᡷᡆ᠄᠋᠋᠊᠋ᡷ᠄᠉ᠴ᠋ᢜᠴ᠄ᡷ᠋ ᠋᠊᠋ᡎᡄ᠄ᢅᢠᠵᡃ᠋ᡷ᠋᠋ᡪᠬ᠄ᡩᠴ᠋᠉ᠴᡭᡇ᠋ᠴᡆ᠋᠋ᠲ᠋ᡔᡃᠴᡇ᠋ᡪ᠊ᡃᠴᡭ᠄ᡇ᠍᠍᠍ᠼ᠈ᡎᡇ᠍᠉᠉

র্নিস্ন্র্র্মা

mind. This is when thoughts and perceptions, no matter how they occur, are all experienced, the very moment they are thought or perceived, as an aware emptiness in which nothing can be pinpointed.

These two — maintaining the essence one-pointedly during composure and tending thoughts and perceptions with mindfulness during postmeditation — are essentially no different. You will also have a variety of heavy and light meditation-moods of bliss, clarity and nonthought.

If you keep company with these moods, they will obscure the natural state. So, bring forth a sharp and alert mindful presence. Again and again, extricate your mind when immersed in the meditation-moods. Maintain the fresh and naked state.

Cutting through Hindrances, Sidetracks and Straying

Third, for people of little learning, who have only spent a short time following their master, there is a great risk of getting involved in sidetracks and strayings due to intellectual understanding and meditative moods.

Among the described four types of strayings concerning emptiness, the straying with regard to the nature of knowables has two aspects:

Instead of recognizing the essential point of the training to be the indivisible unity of perception and emptiness endowed with the supreme of all aspects, the basic straying is to disregard good and evil by thinking it is an unreal

ૹ૾ૣૼ૱[ૢ]ૼૼૡૼ૱ઌ૱ૢૡૼ૱ૡૻઌ૱ૡૻ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡૻ૱ૡૼ૱ૡ *୴*ଵୄୖ୩୲ଵୄଈୖୢୢଈୖୄଈ୵ୄୢଽ୲ୡୖ୕ଽ୩୲୴୲୵ଽ<u>ଖ</u>ณୖଡ଼୕୵୲୩ୖୠୡୄ୲

^ઽૡૻૡૼૼૢઽૢૻઽ૽ૺૡ૱ૡૡૡ૱ૢૼૹ૾ૼૡૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୵ୢଈୖୄ୕ୄୄ୶ୖ୳୰୵ୠୡ୲

੶୶ਸ਼੶ਲ਼੶ଵୖ୕ୄ୕୕୕୕୵୕୵୕୵୶ୖୢୢଈ୕ୄ୕ୡ୲୵୶ਸ਼୲୵ଽ<u>ଵ</u>ୣଈୄ୕ୠ୕୵୷ୠୄୖୠ୵୷ୠୄୖ୵୵ୠଵ୲ୄୠ ૡ૾ૻૼૼૢૻૻૻ૱ૻૻ૱ૼૡૢૻૻૻ૱ૻૹૣ૾ૼૼ૱ૻૡૻૻૡ૱ૡૻૡૻૻૡૻૡૡ૱ૡ૽૾ૼૡૻૻ૱ <u>אדיפלָקישישיּלָדיקדין</u>

૨૮ મીં સેંદર કેંગ 'હું' માં મેબ પ્રતે લ્લા સેંદર ગાઉ શા

clarifying the natural state

empty state in which faults and qualities are totally inconsequential. Although the meditator has understood the exact meaning of the essential training and is able to explain it, the temporary straying is to fail to bring it into personal experience.

9

Straying with regard to the path has two aspects:

Instead of recognizing that the training is the indivisible unity of path and fruition and that this fruition is present as a natural possession, the basic straying is to believe that the path is the training, while the fruition will be attained at another point.

Although the meditator does possess the exact training, the temporary straying is to distrust it and seek it elsewhere hoping for something superior or to meditate while adding something better.

ھ

Straying with regard to the remedy has two aspects:

Instead of recognizing the training as the indivisible unity of discard and remedy, and that by knowing your natural face the discard becomes its own remedy, the basic straying is to regard the emotion to be discarded and the training as separate and so to use the training as a remedy against the emotion.

Whenever a thought moves or when encountering a difficult situation, the temporary straying is (to believe that) one can only be composed in meditation after the difficulty has been overcome.

ঙ

ที่ณาสาลิ มิราสัมาวลูกสานสาววิเวลณมัริทานนิวุสมสา ฏิ.อิ.อุฑามอณพลานาณสาวุลาไ

ૡઽ૾ૺૺૺૺૹૻૻૠૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૻૻૼૠૹૡૻઽૡૻૻ૽ૣૣૺૼૼૼૼૺૹૻૻૹ૽૿ૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૼૹૻૻૡ૿૽૱ૼૡૻૺ૾ૡૼૼૼૻૻૼૻૻઌૡૻૡૺ ૡ૽ૺૼૡૻૻૡ૽૿ૹૻૻૡૼ૱ૼૡ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઙૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻઌૻઌૻૼ૱ૡ૽ૺઌૼૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૺૡૼૡ ૡ૽ૼૼ૱ઌૡ૽ૺ૾૾ૺૡૢ૽ૼૺૡૼઌ૱૱ૢૡઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૻઌૹૻૻ૱ૡ૾ૺઌૼઌૡ૾ૺૡૺઌ

૾ૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૢૺૣૹૻૡઽૡૢૺૹૢૣૹ૾૾ૹ૾ૹૻૡૻૻ૱ૹૻૡ૾ૻ૱ૹૢૹૻૻ૽૽૾૱૱ ૡઽૢ૾ૺઌૹૻૡૡૹૹૻૣ૾ૹૻઌઌૡૼૹૢૻૣૣૢૣૢૢૢૣૣૣૣૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૹૢ૾ૹૻ૾ઽૢૻૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૻૢૢૹૻૻ ૡૻૡૢૻૡૡ૾ૺૡૡૡૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૢ૾ૼૺૹૻઌૢ૾ૺ

କୁଷ୍ୟର୍ଦ୍ଦିମଷ୍ୟ ଅନିନ୍ୟ ଦ୍ୱା କ୍ଷିଁୟ ସମଷ୍ୟ ଦିଷ୍ୟ ମୁକ୍ତି ନାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ନିର୍ଦ୍ଧ ସକ୍ଷଷ୍ୟ ଓଟ୍ ନିର୍ମିଙ୍କ ଅନୁଷ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ସଙ୍କିନ ଅକ୍ଷୁ ସାସ ନାର୍କ୍ତ ଅନିସ୍ୟ ସାହି ସିନ୍ୟ ମୁକ୍ତ ସ Straying with regard to generalization has two aspects:

Instead of recognizing that the training is the indivisible unity of means and knowledge and that all phenomena are the essence itself, the basic straying is to generalize with conceptual focus that they are devoid of self-nature.

Rather than putting the training to use, the temporary straying is to generalize by wanting to recreate a past experience. Or, it could be to believe that meditation should interrupt thoughts: "I am dissatisfied with the present state. I must create a better one later!"¹⁴

As illustrated, these are examples for strayings from the meditation training. Some types of straying can send you to the lower realms or turn you into an unfeeling person who never gained any thorough experience in practice. Therefore, it is essential not to stray.

Sidetracks

Generally speaking, while continuing the training you will encounter myriad different meditation-moods of bliss, clarity and nonthought. In particular, practitioners who have excellent channels, energies and essences, or devote themselves vigorously to the practice without being interrupted by laziness and distractions, will have wondrous meditation experiences of a variety that defies description. Those who practice while intermingling their practice with other activities will only encounter tiny bits of such meditative states.

ૹ૾ૺ૽ૢૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻૻૡૺૼૺૺૺૺઌૢૼ૱ૹૻૻૡૺૻૻૹૻૢૺૼઽૼઌ૽ૻ૱ઌૹૻૻૺૺઌ૽૿ૢૻઌ૽૿૱ૡ૽૿૱ૻૡૺૺૼૻ૾ૡ૽ૼૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱૱ૡ૽ૼૡ૽૿૱ૡ૽૿૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺૡ૽૾ૡ૽ૺ ઽૢૻઽઽૻઽૡ૽ૡૢૺૺૼૼૼ૱૱૱ૡૺૡૺૡૡૺૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૡૢૻૼઽૻઌૡ૽ૺૡૺ૱૱ૺૡૡ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૺૺઌૡૡૡૢૺઌૡ૽ૢઌૼ૽ૼૺૺૺૺ

Regardless, the bliss experience can be of many different types. These include your body feeling permeated by bliss — even heat and cold feel pleasant; you do not notice whether or not you have a body; you feel so thrilled and joyful that you want to break out laughing; you are delighted and overjoyed, free and easy; or you do not notice whether it is day or night.

The clarity experience can be of various kinds. These include having a lucid state of mind, all perceptions becoming crystal-clear, seeing close and distant things even at night, seeing displays of luminosity, having the feeling of knowing other people's minds, and so forth.

The experience of nonthought has a variety of types. These include seeing the various signs of 'empty forms', having the feeling that everything is empty, seeing perceptions as insubstantial and devoid of self-nature, seeing oneself and perceptions as empty, feeling certain of emptiness, and so forth.

Whether it is one of these three meditative moods bliss, clarity and nonthought — in combination or a part of any of them, you might cling to these meditative experiences as being paramount and train in a way that is fettered by them, by being happy when they come and unhappy when they do not. If such is the case, bliss will cause rebirth in the Desire Realms, clarity in the Form Realms, and nonthought in the Formless Realms.

Even if you are not clinging to these meditative moods, a meditation training that is fettered by them will make you generate the states of the shravakas and pratyeka-

ୖ୴୴ଈୖଌଵ୳୕୴ ୡ୕୶ୄୄୢୄୠ୕୵ୠ୶୶୲ୠୖୢଽ୷୲୕ଌ୶୕୴୴ୖଌ୕୕୵୕ଵୖ୲ୖୢୄଈ୕ୢ୕ୢ୷୕୶୕ଊ୕୴୕ୖୖ୷୶୲ ଽ୲୵ୄୢୠୖ୵ୖ୶୵୕୴ୠ୶୲ୄୖୄୄ୳୴୶୲ୖ୲ୢୄଈୖୣୣୖୖୖୖ୷୷୲୰୲ଌୖ୕୵୕ୠ୕ୖୖ୷୴୴ୖ୶ ଽ୲ୠ୶୲ୢୄୠ୲ୖଌ୕୶୲୶୲୴୶୲ଡ଼୶୶୲୴ୠୖଡ଼୲୲ୠ୶୲୴ୖୢଈ୕ୠ୲୴୲ୖଌ୕୵୲ୖଌ୲୷୲୴ୖୡ୲

63

ଽ୕ୖ୶୲୵ଽୄୄଌ୕ୣ୕୩ୡ୲୕ୖ୷ୖ୴ଵ୕୲ଌୗୄୗ ୠ୶ୡ୲୵୳ୖଡ଼୲୩ଵୡ୲ୄୖୄୄୗ୲ୖଡ଼୶ୡ୕୲୵୵ୄୠ୩୲୴ଌୖଽ୕୵ୖ୩୲ଡ଼୶ୡ୲୵୵ଽ୕ୖୄ୕୕ଽ୕୩ୡ୲ ୴ଽୖଡ଼୶ୖ୶୵ୄଽୄୢୖୢଈ୶୴ଽ୵୕୩୵୕୵ୠୢୢ୷ଽୡ୲୕୳ୡ୲ଡ଼୶ୡ୲୕୵୵୕ୡ୕ୠୖଡ଼୵୕ୖ୷୵୕୳ ୖୣଌ୕୩ୡ୲ୖଌ୕ୠ୲୵୳୲

ઽૺૹૻૻ૱ૹ૽ૼૡૻૻૹૻૻૡૡૡ૽ૡ૽૿ૡ૿૽ૹૻૻઽ૱ૡૹ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૾ૻૹૻૡ૾ૻૼૼૻૡૻૻૡૻૻ૱ૡૡ૽ૻ ઽૡૻૻૺૺઌૻઽ૾ૹ૾૾ૺૼૢૺૻૡૡ૾ૺૡ૽૾ૺૻ૽ૡૻૹૢ૾ૣૡૻૡૢૼૹૻૻૡૻૻઙૼ૱ૡૹ૾૾૱ૺઽૺ ઽૡૺ૱ૡ૱ૡૢૼૡૡૼૼૻૡ૱ૡ૾ૼૼૼૢૻૡઌૡૢૼઌૻૻઽૢૡૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૢ૾૱

୩୶୶୴ଽୖ୶୶୕୵୕୳ୄଽ୶ୠୖ୶ୡ୕ୖଽ୕ଈ୕୳୳ୄୠ୕ଽୠ୲ ଽୖ୕୷୕୩ୄୠ୩୲୷ୢୖୄଈ୕୵୕ୣ୰୲୰ଈୖ୲ଐ୩୲ୠ୶ୖୢଈୄ୕ୄ୷ୖୢୖୄଌ୶୶ୖଽ୕୰ୢ୕୵୕୵ୄଽ୶ୠ୶ଽ୲ ୡୄୠ୩୲ୖୖ୳୕୵ଽ୵ୠ୶୶୲୵୶ୖ୕ୖ୕୵୕୴୲ୠ୩୲୕ୄ୶୕୵ୖ୷ୖଽୣୠୄୠୄ୲୴ଽ୲ୡୖ୲ୡ୕ ୣୣୠୠୄୖଽ buddhas, and you will attain nothing but a rest from the sufferings of the lower realms. It will hardly enable you to attain buddhahood, not even in the slightest.

Furthermore, people whose intelligence is weak and who have received few teachings can misunderstand the training in the original essence. They will promote either an imperfect training, a dense type of calm, a hazy meditation-mood, or detour into a distorted version of the natural state.

Therefore, some sidetracks have the danger of leading to rebirth in the lower realms, while others can provide nothing more than a samsaric state of well-being. Like the example of walking to the west or north, when intending to go east, the aim is mistaken.

બ્રુ

As for meditative experiences, there are three types which are connected to shamatha, vipashyana and the actual experience of realization. Among these three, the last is not regarded as a straying. The second, when the training is sustained with immediacy and free from clinging, will bring progress after the meditative moods have naturally dissolved.

Nevertheless, meditative experiences that involve trancelike immersion are, for the most part, hindrances for making headway in spiritual practice and obscure the natural state. It will be most effective to train after destroying these meditation-moods with various methods.

শ নির্দিশন্ধ্রীর্মন্রেশনের্ব্বশ্বদির্শনের্দ্রুমান্টর্শিল্মান্রের্দ্রন্দেশ্বে মানের্ব্রান্দর্বির্ব্বশর্জীর্ব। র্দ্বিমান্রন্দের্ব্বার্দ্রান্দর্ব্বার্দ্রান্দর্ব্বার্দ্রান্দ্রার্দ্রান্দের্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রার্দ্রান্দ্র্র্দ্রার্দ্রার্দ্রার্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্র্র্দ্রান্দ্রার্দ্রান্দ্রার্দ্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্রার্দ্রান্দ্র্র্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্র্বান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্র্বান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্র্বান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্র্বান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্র্বান্দ্র্র্ব্রান্দ্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র্রান্দ্র র্রান্দের্বান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দ্রান্দের্বের্বান্দের্বরান্দের্বের্বের্বান্দের্রান্দের্বের্বের্বান্দের্রান্দের্বের্বের্বান্দের্রান্দের্রান্দের্বের্বের্বের্

Enhancing by Transcending into Nonarising

This has five parts: The time for transcending Investigating thoughts and perceptions Investigating the meditation and the meditating mind The actual transcending into nonarising openness Mingling meditation and postmeditation, day and night

The Time for Transcending

This is when the practitioner's dense meditation-moods of bliss, clarity and nonthought have dissolved. His mind has cleared up to such an extent that the meditation training in space-like aware emptiness has become constant. Or, it is when the daytime experience for the most part has become constant. It is whenever a thought's movement is embraced by mindfulness, so it becomes a lucid aware emptiness, and whenever the perceptions of the six senses are embraced by mindfulness, they become vivid empty perceptions. When you thus find a decisive certainty within thoughts and perceptions it is the time for transcending.

If the transcending takes place too soon, you will miss the real experience and instead become an insensitive intellectual spouting forth the words of a "high view". If too late, even though there may be many fortunate people who dissolve their clinging to experiences and are liberated into steady realization, others may intensify their clinging to

ૡૢૹૻઌ૽૿ૢ૽ૻૢ૱ૻૡૡૢૻૢૢૢૢૻૻૹૣૻૹૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૼૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૹૻૣૻૡૻૹૻ૽ૡૻૹૻ૽ૡૻૹૻ ૡૢૻઌૻૹૻૼૡૹૻૻૡૡ૽ૺૼ૾ૣૢૢૢૢૣૢ૽ૼૼ૱ૹૻૹૣઽૻઌૡૺૡ૱ૡૡૻૹૻ૽ૡૻૹૻૡૹૻૡ૾ૡૡૼ ૡ૱ઽૡૢઌૡઌઌૺૡઌૡઌૡઌઌઌઌઌૡ

noble thoughts and conviction and get involved in various levels of virtuous activities.

Investigating Thoughts and Perceptions

During the preliminary practices in general and the guru yoga in particular, you should exert yourself in supplicating with deep-felt and sincere devotion that all that appears and exists may dawn as dharmakaya. Sustain onepointedly the essential meditation method as explained earlier, and thus clarify your mind. Without getting distracted, remain wide-open and lucid. Within that state let various gross and subtle thoughts arise and, while looking into them without clinging, see whether there is any difference between the gross and subtle. See whether there is any difference between their identity and the identity of the calm state of mind.

In the same way, look into the various types of thoughts such as joy and sorrow, as well as the thoughts of the three poisons. Create different types of thought activity so that you sometimes look while stopping them, sometimes while thinking even more, sometimes while chasing after them and so forth.

Look into the various perceptions of external things, beautiful or ugly, pleasant or unpleasant. Let perceptions take place in varied ways through dissimilar physical expressions, opening and closing your eyes, looking right and left, and see whether there is any difference between them.

๚ุลุลาพราวรุฐมามารุรามาวัรฐาวราราผู้วิจามีมามาสมาน เอรานราชาวุรุฑุ

ଽ୵୕୵୶୶ଽୄୖଽୄୢଌ୲୶୶୲୴୶ୄୄୢୄ୰୶୶୕୰୕୵୕୵୕୵୵୵୵୳ୄ୲ୄୄୖ୰୶ଽ୶ୄଌ୲୲୶ ୄୄୄୄୠୄ୶୶୰୷୷୴୵୴୵୵୳ୡୄ୲

୴୵୕୵ୠୄୡ୲ ୖ୵୵୵୲ଵୖୣ୶ୄଽୖୢଽୡ୕୶୰୶୲୴୶ୄୖୄୖୄୖୖ୕ୖୖୄ୴୰୳୰୵୵୵୕୵୕୵୵୵୵୩ୄ୲ୄୄୄ୕ୄୖ୵୵ୡୖଽ୶୕୶୲୴୶

୩ଷ୍ଟ୍ୟାସଂଗ୍ୱି। ଶ୍ଳିଁ୍ୟାକ୍ତିନିଁସିଂନିଶ୍ଳି'ଦ୍ୟାମ୍ବାନିଷ୍ୟପକ୍ତନାଧିନସଂଶ୍ଳି'ଦ୍ୱଶ୍ମ ଭିବଂକ୍ଷ୍ଣ୍ୟାସଷ୍ଟାଣିର୍ଜିମ୍ବାସଷ୍ଟ୍ରଣ୍ଣାଣାଭାର୍ଷ୍ୟାଭିନ୍ଷାଦ୍ୱିନମ୍ବାଭୁମ୍ୟାକ୍ଷ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ଟରିବ୍ଦେଶ୍ ସମବ୍ୟାଙ୍କ୍ସିଣାକ୍ତିନିଁସିଂସଂସ୍କେରିନ୍ମି-ମୁଂସ୍ଟ୍ରମସ୍ଭ୍ୟାଦାନ୍ତି'ଦ୍ଦ୍ରଦ୍ୱେମ୍ବାଭୁକ Spend a few days looking into whether there is any difference between their identity and the identity of mind, so as to gain some decisive experience. Remind yourself by means of the previously explained pointing-out instruction of thoughts and perceptions so as to develop certainty.

Investigating the Meditation and the Meditating Mind

It isn't enough to just think that the essential meditation training is an indescribable state beyond concepts, free of arising and ceasing. Within an undistracted and wide-open state of mind, look vividly and without fixating into the identity of the meditation state. Look repeatedly to see how it is.

Likewise, look repeatedly into the meditating mind and into the mind that clings to 'I' and 'me'.

Moreover, look to see whether there is any difference between the past, future or present mind. Look into where the past mind came from, where the future mind will come from, and how the present mind is. Spend a couple of days clearing up any uncertainty you may have about this and gain a decisive experience.

The meditation object, the meditator and the mind states of past, present and future are not each of a different nature. Rather, they are this very mind that can appear in any way while not having any concrete existence whatsoever.

In its identity, mind is totally untainted by such preconceived attributes as being definable, having a location to be

ୠ୵୕୕୕୕୕୕୵୕୶ଽ୕୵୶ଽ୵୕୵ୠ୵ୄ୲ ୴ୄୖ୳ୄୠୄୖ୵ୄୖୢୄୗ୰ୄୖୡ୕୶ୄଈ୴୷ୖୄଈ୕୵ୠୢୢୣୢୣୣୣୣୠୖ୶ ୠୖୄଈ୵୕୕ୠଽ୕୶ୖଵୄ୵୵୕୶ୄ୕ୡ୶୲ୄଽୠୄ୵ୖଈୄୠ୲

୴ୖ୶୶ୖ୶୶ୄୄଈୖ୴ୄ୕୵ୖୢୠୄୄୄ୕ୢୄୢୄୖୖ୕୷ଽ୵୵ୖୢଈ୕୶୰୶ୖଽ୵ଽ୰ୖୢଈ୶୶୲୶୲ୖ୶୲ୡୖଽୄଽ ଽ୶୶ଽ୰ଽ୵୰ୠ୵ୄ୲

ଦଙ୍ଗିସଂଶ୍ୱି। ମିଂବଶ୍ୟସଙ୍କୁର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ଥିର ଶ୍ରିମ ଶ୍ରିମ ଶ୍ରିମ ଶ୍ରିମ ନିଶ୍ୱାଶ୍ୱାସ୍ତ୍ର ନିଶ୍ୱଶ୍ୱ ଶ୍ରିମ ଅନିକ୍ଷିକ୍ଷଣ ସେନ୍

শান্ম:ক্রর্নি||

placed in, a support or home, or arising, dwelling and ceasing, or distinctions of being past, present or future. From the very beginning, it is groundless and rootless, has never been subject to confusion or liberation, and is neither polluted by faults nor improved by qualities. Recognize that it is self-existing, naturally pure, unique, wide-open and pervasive. Without fixating on this being so, train for a few days in a natural and free way to gain some decisive certainty.

If the practitioner, however, is of weak intellectual power, then separate the inquiries mentioned above into the identity of thoughts, perceptions, the meditation, the meditator and the mind states of the three times. Have the practitioner look into them for quite a few days. It is essential to ensure that a decisive certainty is gained.

The Actual Transcending into Nonarising Openness

Now cast away all concerns about meditator and meditation object, experiencer and object of experience, the realizer and what is realized. Abandon all aims such as holding notions about whether or not "this is it" and the urge to meditate and be mindful. Without even the intention "I should not keep anything in mind," simply allow your ordinary mind, plain and uncontrived, to be as it naturally is.

No matter what kind of normal thought or perception habitually comes, do not try to mentally adjust or correct it; simply leave it to itself. Do not follow it up with

ସଂଅଦ୍ୟାଶ୍ରିଂଶ୍ୱିଅଷ୍ଣଙ୍ଘ୍ୟୁଙ୍କୁ ଅନ୍ଥି ସେଥିବା ଅନ୍ୟୁଙ୍କୁ ଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍

ସ୍ଥାର୍ଥ କାର୍ଥ ଅନ୍ମର୍ଭ କାର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମର୍ଭ୍ୟ ଅନ୍

ଽୄଢ଼୵୲୶ୄ୩୵୶୲ୖ୷୷୵ୄୄଽୖ୴ୄ୵ୠୄୖୢଽୢଽ୴ୖଽୢ୲୴ଽ ୵ୄୠ୩ୄୄୠ୵ୠୄ୶୲ୄୖୡ୲ୠ୶୶୵ୄୠୄ୲

ୠຒ୳ୠୖଽୖୖୖଌ୕୴ଽଽଵଽୖ୶୶୳ୖୖୖୠୖ୕ଈ୲ୖୖ୶୵୕ଵଽ୕ୠ୶ୄ୲

٦٩) مر سابرا به مع ٢ مراب (مربور به به المهاب (مربور مربور به المهاب) مع مربور به مربور مربور

ઽઙૻૼૹૻૹૺઽૻઽૺૺૻૻગઽૻ૱ૹૢૢૢ૱ૣ ૱ૡૡૡઌૡૹૼૼૺૺૺૼૼૼૡૻ૾ૢૻ૱ૡૡ૽૾ૺ૾ૺૻઽઽૻૡૼૹૻૻ૱૿ૡૺઽૻઌ૿ૡ૱૽૱ૻ

૱૱ઽ૱[੶]૽૾ૢ૾ૼ૱ૻૹૣ૾ૼ૱૱ૢૼૼ૱ૼ૱ૢ૱ૡ૱૱૱

speculation. Do not regard an occasional wandering of your mind as a fault, and do not examine it.

Whenever something is thought of, let go into simply being your ordinary uncontrived state without any type of object that has to be meditated upon, savored or acted upon.

During the three activities of eating, lying down or moving about, do them within a state of being free from concepts, and refrain from any other activity. Apart from a small amount of torma offering and supplication, set aside all other types of spiritual practice and remain silent. When lying down, do so in an ordinary, uncontrived and open state.

In this way, for a couple of days, cast all kinds of mental doing aside and remain as you naturally are, and thus gain some experience.

At some point, the clinging to good dissolves, the confusion of negative thought wears out and you gain the definite assurance that everything is the very substance of the training. Ordinary mind — exactly as it is and during any type of experience — should then be pointed out as neither arising nor ceasing, neither to be accepted nor rejected, neither to be without nor achieved. It should be pointed out as being a self-existing natural purity, a selfliberated openness that is neither distracted nor undistracted, neither remembered nor forgotten, neither experienced nor not experienced, neither realized nor unrealized. Everything is the substance of the training and everything is uninterrupted training. Be suspended like this for about

ୖୖୖୖୖଽଈୖ୶୵ୠୣୠଊ୴୴ଽ୕ଽଵ୵୕ୄୖୖୖୖୖଽଽଽ୲ଽଌ୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୕ୖ୷ଽଽୠ୳୵୰ଽଽୖଌ୕୕ଵୄୗ ୩ଵୠ୕୵୕ଌ୕ଈ୶୕୷୰ଽଽୄ୵ୖ୴ୄୖ୵ୖୢୠୄ୕୵୕୩୵୴୷ୖଈୄୠ୕ୖ୷୷ଡ଼୩ୄୢୖ୰ୖୖୖୖୖଽଽଽ ୴ଵୣ୶୲୴୷୳ଵୄ୕ୖ୕୶୲ୖଽ୲୰୶୴୷୷ୖୠ୵୵ୠୄୖ୵୷୰୴ୖୖୢଈ ୴୷ଡ଼୶୲୴ୠୄୠୖଽ୰ୠୢୖଽ୰୰୶ୄୠୄୖୖୖ୷୷ୠୄୖ୶୷୷ୖ୲ୖ୵ଽ୴ଡ଼ୣୄ୶୲ୄୄୠୄୄୖୡ୲ୡୖଽୖୢୢଽ୲ୠ୲୰ ୶ୠୡ୲ୠ୶୲ଈୄୖୄୖୄୠ୲ୡ୲୴ୖୄ୵ଽ୶ୖୠୠ୷୷ୖ୲ୖ୵ଽ୴ଡ଼ୣ୶୲ୄୄୠୠ୲ୖଈ୵ୠ୲୰୰

지쾲

five days and only occasionally try to seek a state of mind that is not meditation training.

Mingling Meditation and Postmeditation, Day and Night

This type of uninterrupted training mingles the composure and the postmeditation. When there is an occasional distraction during the postmeditation, it is enough simply to recognize the natural state, whenever it is remembered, with the mindfulness of the ensuing understanding.

Likewise, it is most eminent when the constancy of the daytime mingles into night to embrace both the sleep and dream states. If that is not the case and you become deluded, it is nevertheless sufficient to recognize the natural state immediately upon waking up.

Remain like this for about five days without any other type of conceptual practice and without any mental doing whatsoever.

After that, take rest for a few days in whichever way you please. Next, spend seven to ten days on transcendence, alternating it with rest. Thus transcend until your realization of the natural state is uninterrupted throughout the day. Once it has become constant during the daytime it will gradually be experienced during the night.

This way of transcending is also known as the *instruction in constant training*. It is the intent of the incomparable Gampopa's *Revealing the Hidden*¹⁵ to bring forth enhancement in establishing the naked, natural state. For this reason, if you follow this instruction precisely, in a

ᡪᠵ᠄ᡗᢆᡃᡝ᠋ᡭ᠋᠄᠄ᢋᢅᡅᡬ᠊ᢅᡅ᠍᠍ᡱᠵᡃ᠋ᡅᢪᢆᠮ᠋ᡎᢌᡊ᠋ᡐ᠇ᢋ᠉᠋ᡱᡃᢆᡊᡲᡭᡃᢩᢌᠵᡇ᠋᠉ ᠬ᠈ᢅᢜᠵᡊᡃᡪᠵ᠊ᡍᠯᢩᡆᡪ᠋ᠴ᠋ᡎᡅᢅ᠂ᡪᡄᡊᡆᠲ᠋᠋ᡊ᠋ᡪᢋ᠉ᢅ᠊᠋ᡷᠭᠴ᠋ᠳᠬᠬ᠋᠀ᠬᢄᢅᡃ᠍ ᡎ᠉ᡬᡄ᠋ᠴᡆᡭ᠊ᠭᢐᡟᡪᡄ᠋᠋᠘ᡏᢅᠴᡆᡃᡪᡇᡅᢅᢓᠴ᠋᠊᠋ᡚᡃᠵᡄ᠊ᠻᡎᡎᢌ᠍ᡃᡆᡅᢋ ᢓᢅᢧᠵᡪᡙᡄᡊᡭᡊᡆ᠙ᡄᡱᡆ᠋᠋᠋ᡅ᠈ᡬᢄᢋ᠋ᠴᡆᡘᠼᡡᡀᠵᡅᠧ᠋ᡪᢌᡪᡄ᠋

ઙ૾ૺૺૺૺૺઌૢૻઽ૽ૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૻૻ૱ૻૹૼૼૡૻૡૻૻ૱ૡ૿ૡૻ૽ૡૻૻ૱ૡૡૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૻૡૻૡૻ ૹૣ૾ઽૻૡ૿ૡૡૻૡૻૡૼૡૻૡૡૡૻૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ matter of days you can cover a realization that otherwise would take many years while clinging to something pleasant as being the natural state.

If this enhancement is not reached, then for a while the way of continuing the spiritual practices of the composure and postmeditation should be carried out as before.

Developing Strength by Vtilizing the Conducts

This has seven points: The time for the utilizing and the conducts Utilizing thoughts Utilizing emotions Utilizing gods and demons Utilizing suffering Utilizing sickness Utilizing the process of dying

The Time for Utilizing and the Conducts

After you have had the realization of recognizing the meditation state, the time for utilizing is when you eagerly hanker after the things of this life, when you meet with severe difficulties or when there are latent thoughts the nature of which you do not recognize. In short, it is meant for whenever you entertain a worried type of clinging that makes it hard to continue your spiritual practice naturally.

Utilizing is also for being in retreat, when your meditation training has become steadfast. Apply it to stabilize

and enhance your practice when you engage in the various types of conduct and when you encounter the difficulties and worries mentioned above.

Apart from this, there is no point in casting aside the king-like practice of utilizing all that appears and exists by sustaining the natural state free of conceptual attitude in order to train in another form of remedy-oriented practice. The time for utilizing is when your meditation and postmeditation have become steadfast.

The types of conduct to utilize are the three types of elaborate, unelaborate and extremely unelaborate conduct belonging to the path of Secret Mantra — or, the everexcellent conduct, the secret conduct, the awareness conduct of yogic discipline, the group conduct, the conduct of complete victory and so forth.

Many such types have been taught, but in this case, as a conduct for enhancing the meditation training, apply the ever-excellent conduct that is not in conflict with the monastic trainings. As well, in agreement with the unelaborate, very unelaborate and the conduct of complete victory, go to such places as a mountain top, a haunted place, a charnel ground, under a large tree or at a crossroad and make the *kusulu* offering and giving while avoiding conversation.¹⁶ Also, make use of one of these five types: the wounded deer conduct of being uninvolved in the world, the lion-like conduct of not being attached to anything, the space-like conduct of not relying on anything whatsoever, or the madman conduct of being

য়ঢ়য়৾৻ঀ৾৾৻ঀ৾৾য়য়য়য়ড়ৼয়৾য়ঀ৾ हॅয়ৢয়৸ঢ়৾ঀ৾৻৾৾৾৾য়য়য়ড়য়য়৾ঀ৾৸৾৾য়য়য়য়৾য়ৢ৾য়য়য়ড়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়৾

<u>ଢ଼</u>ୖ୶୲୴ୖୣ୵ୡୖଽୖୖ୕ଽୖ୕ଈ୕୴୴ୄୡ୩୲ୄୣଽୢୄଌୄୣଽୄୠୢଈୖୠ୕୵ଽଽ୴ୖୠ୶ୄୄୄ୶୴ୢୣୄ୴୷୴ଽ

୩ଡ଼ିশଯ୍ଗି । รที่มีรที่เขาส์ทุพนนิสสมนาร์รัศานษาสา ณลูเฉยิศาอูราวนิชั่ สมรัฐทาร์รัศาวอิสสาทราครราง วรัสาผูกานราลีราลิ) รานรรัศาวราชนาลราสสาทราครราง วรัสาผูกานราลีราลิ) รานรรัศาวราชนาลรามิรา วกูกาลสาทธิลานี้เพิ่าศิสาวลัมมานานรามิรา free from judgment and reference point. By means of these five types, utilize every difficult situation to enhance the natural state.

Vtilizing Thoughts

When you begin to worry about various good and evil thoughts arising, recognize the thought and sustain unfabricated naturalness in whatever arises. This does not mean that you should concentrate in an attempt not to think the thought while using original wakefulness as its remedy. It also does not mean that you should try to analyze the thought's identity to establish its lack of a real nature. Nor does it mean that you should try to pursue the thought while maintaining mindfulness.

What it means is this: recognize the thought's nature and simply make that the essence of your meditation training. No matter how it is, do not regard the thought as a fault. Do not deliberately try to suppress it. Do not get involved in it. Rather, without trying to change it, simply suspend it, in a way that is naked and clear, relaxed, spacious and free.

In this way, the arising of any thought does not need to be confirmed or denied, accepted or rejected, adjusted or corrected, but vividly becomes the meditation training itself. This is known as *utilizing thoughts*.

Because of not having mastered this principle, turbulent movements of thought seem at first frightfully problematic. Now, plunge straight into utilizing them. Gradu-

ସଜ୍ୱିଦ୍ୟାଶ୍ୱି। ଝ୍ଫାଦ୍ୟସିଦିର୍ଜିଦ୍ୟୁଦ୍ୟାଦ୍ୟାର୍କିମ୍ବାଦ୍ଧାଦ୍ୟକାଦ୍ୟିମ୍ବାବ୍ୟାଦ୍ଧିମ୍ୟାକ୍ଷୀ କିମ୍ନଞ୍ଚି:ଶ୍ରୁମସନି:ଶ୍ରି। ଦର୍ଶିତ୍ମବ୍ଧାସନିନ୍ଦିମ୍ବାଦ୍ୟାର୍ମିକାସ୍ଥାନି ଦ୍ୟମ୍ନାସନ୍ଦର୍ଦ୍ଧିମୁକାନି, ମାନ୍ତ୍ରିକାସନାଦ୍ଧରିବାନ୍ୟମ୍ଭ ସ୍ଥର୍ମ୍ବାଦ୍ଧାନି ସକ୍ଷୁମ୍ଭୁଦ୍ୟଙ୍କିକାନ୍ତ୍ର ଅନୁମୁକ୍ତ କିର୍ଦ୍ଧେ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ୟୁକ୍ତ ସ୍ଥର୍ମ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ୟ କିତ୍ୟୁଦ୍ୟାନ୍ତ୍ରିମାନ୍ ସ୍ଥିନ୍ ସମ୍ଭର୍ଭ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥେତ୍ମ କାନ୍ଧ୍ୟୁକ୍ତ ସ୍ଥର୍ମ ସକ୍ଷୁମ୍ ସ୍ୱାଦ୍ଧିକାନ୍ତ୍ର ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତ୍ରମ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସକ୍ଷୁମ୍ ସ୍ୱାଦ୍ୟାନ୍ତି ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସକ୍ଷୁମ୍ ସ୍ୱାଦ୍ୟିକାନ୍ତ୍ର ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ ସ୍ଥାନ୍ତ

यरः गास्य सेरः देः यरः गाः भारते र स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वा स्वयः मेः केंत सें र स्वयः य देः न से गास्य केंत्र केंद्र सें का स्वयः स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य भेतर्य दे स्वयः स्वास्य स्वयः स्वयः य से गास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य या मुद्य में केंत्र सें र स्वास्य से स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्व या मुद्य में केंत्र केंत्र स्वास्य से स्वास्य स्वास्य

ally you will master them, so that eventually they become utilized the very moment you recognize them.

Vtilizing Emotions

When you feel an emotion such as any of the five types — attachment, anger, dullness pride or envy — simply recognize it. Do not attempt to suppress it. Do not indulge in it. Do not mentally try to alter it. Instead, suspend the emotion itself, in a way that is lucidly present and with a spacious openness.

From time to time try to create a more intense emotion by bringing to mind something even more provocative than the previous objects, such as the objects of attachment or anger, whatever they may be — outer material things or sentient beings. Once the emotion is created, continue the practice as before.

Concerning dullness, recognize the attitude of dozing off into sleep. When about to drop off, without trying to mentally alter it, sustain the state of simply being in that. This will become a way to let sleep dawn as luminosity. Continue as above until this is mastered.

Vtilizing Gods and Demons

When full of dread and terror caused by magical displays of gods and demons or the like, recognize the fearful thought. Neither suppress nor indulge it. Rather than trying to correct it, train in simply being in that fearful

वनः भ्रान्नन्वः स्रमान्नः १२

བୖୖ୕ଽ୶୲୰୷୕୳୶୶୲ଈୖଽୖଽ୲୰୶୶୲୲ ୖୣଽ୲୴୶୲୰ୠ୶୷୶୶୵୶ୢଌ୕୲ଽୖଽ୶୵ୖୠ୕୶୲୰୵ୖୢୠ୕୶୲ୄୢୄୄୢୖୄୖୄୖୄ୷୷୲ୄୢୖ ୖୣ୵୶୶୲ଌ୕ୖ୕ୣ୶୕ୖୠ୲୲

શુ્ુૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૣૢૢૹૻૹ૾ૣૺ૱ૡૻૹ૾૾૱ૹૻૣૣૣૣૢૼૻૼ૱ૹ૽૾ૡૻૻ૱ૡૻૻ૱ૡૻ૽૱ૡૻ૽૱ૡૻ ઽૺૡૻૹ૾ૢ૾ઽઽઽ૱ૹ૽ૢૢૺૹૻઌ૾ૺઽઽૺૹૻૻ૱ૹૼૼૼ૱ઽૡૺૹૺ૱ૹૻ૱૱ૹૹૻ૱ૼૡ ૹ૾ૢૢૢૺઽઽઽ૱ૺૹૢૢ૽ૺ૱ૡ૽ઌૺ૱૱૽૿ૢ૽ૺૺૢૢ૽ૼૼ૱ઌઽૹૢ૾ૺૹૻ*ૼ*ઌ૱

thought in a way that is clear, naked and awake. By doing so the thought is experienced as the meditation training.

If the magical displays subside, imagine that an even more terrifying and mind-boggling magical display unfolds. Increase the fear even further and continue the practice as before.

Vtilizing Suffering

When seeing, in general, that samsara is painful or, in particular, a sentient being who is suffering, rather than feeling compassion the Hinayana attitude is to be inspired to practice out of fear that oneself may suffer. The Mahayana attitude is to feel both loving kindness and love for that one being and, exemplified thereby, for all sentient beings.

Whichever is the case, utilize that particular attitude by recognizing it and, without trying to mentally alter it, suspend it in a lucid state of being awake.

While not losing the continuity of that experience, generate loving kindness, compassion and bodhichitta for all sentient beings, and make aspirations.

Vtilizing Sickness

When sick from a disease, do not worry about its particular causes, circumstances, etc. Do not get involved in suppressing or encouraging it. Use the acute feeling of ache and pain as the very substance of the training and,

๚๛๎฿๎ฑัฌล๛๛ฺสูร๛าล๛ลรล๛มัฏลาฃ๛๛๛รั รระลิ)๛๛ ๛มเธิราษรายิเลลามัญลาร๛รณรัฐรายรายครารัไไ

ୖଵ୕ୄୄୄ୶ୖଽୡ୲ୖୄୄୡ୕୩ୡ୲୴ୖୖ୵ଽଽ୴ଵୖୄୣୖ୶ୄୖୄଈୖୖୖୖୖୖୠୄୖ୕ୖ୶ୢୖଽ୶୴ୡ୴୴ୡ୕ଽ୴ ଽ୵୴ଌ୲ୄୄଽ୕ୣୠୄୢୢୢୢୢୢୢୢ୷ଽୡ୲୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶ଽ୕୳ୄୗୡ୕୴ୖୄୖୄୖୖୖୖୄୄୄୄୖ୶୲୴ୡ୲୴ୡୢ୲୴ୡୢୢୖ୲୴ୠୣୄ ୴ୡ୶ୄୠ୰ୠ୲ଵ୶ଽଽଽ୶ୠ୲ୠ୲ଵ୶୰ୢୖୠ୶୴ୄଡ଼ଽୄୢୠୢଽୖୖୄୠ୲ୡଽୡ୲ୢୄୢୄୢୄୢୄୢୄୢୠ ୴ଵୄଽୖଌ୵୲୲

ୡୖ୶୴ୡୖଽୖଌ୶ଽୖ୶୶ଽ୕୶ଽ୶୶ୖ୶୶୶୴ୖଌ୕୶ୠ୷୷୷ଽ୷ଽଌୖ୶ଽ୷ ଽ୶୲ୠ୶୴ୖଽୖଽ୕୩୶୳୵ଽ୵୳୩୲ୄୢୄଈୣୖ୷ୖୄୗୄ୰୲ୡ୕୲ୡୖଌ୩୲ୖଌ୲ୠ୴୷୶୷୷ ୶୵ୖୣ୵ୄ୩୲୶ୖୄୢୠ୕ଈ୲୶୴ୖଽ୶୳୵୶୲୶୶୲ୖୄୡୠୣ୲ୠଽୖଽ୵ୠୢୄୠୢୣୄୣ୷୷୶୴ୡ୲

नत्त्वायवी ने स्नर्भ्य के मार छुर आ के इ छुर अय र विषेत्र वश्व में यश्य र र छ र या

พิศพาขารอิลัท ลริสาสัาสูัมพายพาฐลารยราฐรายรายการคิราขราสราทิาสุรา

without trying to alter it, suspend it in being vividly present.

By continuing in this way, you find progress in that the pain becomes the meditation training without having to be rejected. If the sickness subsides, practice as mentioned above.¹⁷

Moreover, investigate the ego-clinging within the one who feels sick, the one who hurts and the one who experiences, and suspend it without artifice in the state that is free from any definable identity.

Practitioners of Equal Taste, *Ro-Nyom*, may hold that one should now give up medical treatment. Here, in this context, it is more a matter of using your sickness for spiritual training, rather than foolishly assuming that it does not matter whether or not the physical support for attaining enlightenment dies.

Vtilizing the Process of Dying

In this way one should train by utilizing whatever happens and whatever circumstance is encountered. When the time of death arrives, no matter what takes place, including the gradual sequence of dissolution stages and so forth, simply recognize them. Do not get involved in the worry of hope or fear, of suppressing or encouraging. Instead, sustain the practice in a lucid state of naked wakefulness, in exactly whatever it is that unfolds, without trying to correct it.

At the end, after the dissolution stages have finished, it is taught that mother and child intermingle — the dawn

৶৻৻

รุรารีาลิโ ประสุขเริ่มเตราอยู่รูปและเองเรา <u>รูลเลมรัฐรารูลเลลเริงทุธิทาชมรรรฐ์ลเล</u>ณมลารรรั ૹૠૢૢૢૺ૱૱ૡ૾ૺૡઽૡૡ૱ૡૼૺ

<u></u>तुषायः हेंग्रेश्वय्यः वक्रयः कुंवायेग्राश्वर्यः वित्यः वित्यः वित्यः वि २कर र्दुवा से वि <u>प</u>रि वि र डे गडिग में गब करें के निम्न के का म สัสหารณ์วัญสาวรัส รราวองสาย र्रेग्वर्चेयार्वेयस्य देवि राज्य कार्य สัมมิรวัญญาสังรัสารราวงพาย์สา

ยิสาลูการสูรายาสมสาขิสานมายิรารูญารมิญสามสาร ઽૻૻ૱ૡૻૹૢ૾ૼઽૻઽૼૡ૽ૡ૾ૡૻૡૻૡઽૡૼૡૻઙ૽ૺઽૻૡ૽ૼૻઽ૾ૡૹૡૡૡૡ૱ૻ૱ૡૡ૱ श्वर प्रश्न र दि से मार्ग के भुर र बे के का के कि का के कि के के के के के क

ૡਸ਼ૡૢૢૢૺ<u>ૻ</u>ૡઽૢ૾ૺઽૣૡૢૻ૱ૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૱ૻૻઌૹૢઽૹૡ૽૾ૺઽૻઌૢ૽ૺૼ૱ૻૣૢૢૢૢૢઽૻઙ૽ૺૻ૱ૢઽૻઙ૽ૺૡ૱ૻઙૢઌૻૻ૱ૢૹ૽૾૱૽ૼૼૻૼઽૻૡૡ૽૾૱ૡૼ૱ૻૼ สิ่สุมสาขาจารัสาสรายรา

of the *natural luminosity* and the *path luminosity* you have trained in — and that through this you awaken to enlightenment, like water poured into water or like space mingling with space.

If, on the other hand, you do not awaken because your familiarity is weak, it is taught that through your former training in utilizing you can attain mastery in the bardo or in your next rebirth.

9

These ways of utilizing are found in the various writings of the incomparable Gampopa. The main principle is contained in utilizing whatever happens in any situation as being Mahamudra and so equalizing its 'taste'. The masters of the Practice Lineage in the following ages, however, specified six ways of utilizing, and so we have these excellent trainings. Their aptness seems to vary for different types of people and should therefore be used accordingly. Under another name, they are known as Equal Taste.

How Realization Arises and the Enhancement Practices

This has five points: The various ways realization arises One-pointedness and its enhancement Simplicity and its enhancement One Taste and its enhancement Nonmeditation and its enhancement

૽ૺૼ ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૣઌૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૢૻૼૼૼૻૻૢૻૼૡૼૡૻૻૺૡૻૻૺ૱ૡૻ૽ૺૡ૾૿ૡૻ૽ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ ૡૻૹૢ૾ૺઽૻ૱ૹૡૢ૾ૢૢ૽ૺૺૢૼૻૡૼઙ૽૿ૡૻૻ૱ૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૺઌૻૻઌૻૻૡૻઌ૾ૺૡૻૻૡૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡૻૺૡ૽ૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ૽૿ૡ ૡ૱ઌૡૢૼૢૼ૱ૢ

ઽ૾ૺઌૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૹૻઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૣઌૣ૱ૻૣ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌૣઌૣ૱ૻ૽ૢ૾ૢૺૢૡૢઌૣ૱ૻૻ

The Various Ways Realization Arises

For the person of the instantaneous type, from the very onset of stillness, from One-Pointedness after being pointed out, from Simplicity or from One Taste, the progress up to Nonmeditation can take place at once, etc., and this progress is stable.

For the person of the skipping-the-grades type, the next of the four yogas happens suddenly before the previous is stabilized, and this progress is unstable and will fluctuate considerably. If such a person remains continuously in retreat and trains one-pointedly, he will attain stability. If his period of practice during this life is but a short while, it is taught that he will have true realization in the bardo.

For the person of the gradual type, the four yogas occur in a sequence in that the following happens gradually after the previous has been stabilized, and this occurrence is steadfast. So it essential to persevere.

It is taught that when people of both the skipping-thegrades type and the gradual type train in guru devotion and are resolute, they will have no great difficulty in being like the instantaneous type.

There is a range of variables for how these yogas occur since each of the three types of people can be divided according to their degree of mental aptitude. So it doesn't seem possible to systematize an exact description of the sequence of the four yogas. Nevertheless, here I shall explain the clear-cut progressive order for the gradual type of person, since it includes both the spiritual practices as well

રેષ્ઠાયાવર્ક્ષેશ્વષાગ્રુદ[્]દેટ:વદ્દેવ:નેમ:વર્ગે:લેન:વર્ક્ષેશ્વચાયલે:ક્રે: ਸ਼ਫ਼ੑੑੑ<u>ਗ਼</u>੶ਸ਼ਁ੶ਸ਼ੑਫ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑਫ਼ਗ਼੶ૡੑਖ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ <u> २[.]ण्परायवराष्ट्रीवायाष्ट्रीवार्यचेतार्य</u>ीया<u>चेतार</u>ी શ્રેમશ્રયાયાર્શ્વેદ ? છે ? ભારદ રેયા ખેર છે શાળી દેશ તે શાંકે ? વ डे ग्रेग्मे में रें में सर्वरा नदेग्मस्रयासी हेंगाय देप्टर दुग्मव सागुर देस के साग्नी रखेगाया રેશ્વ સ્થાવેંદ્ર સ્વચાર્ટ્સ જે સાથે

୩୬ୄ୶୲୴ୄଽୠ୷୶୩୬ୄ୶୳ୄୄଽ୴୳୳ୄ ୩୬୶୳ୖୄୢଌ୕ଽ୕୴ୖୖୄଽ୶୶୶୳୵୵୴୰୶୴ୖୖୖୖୖ୶ୖୠ୵ୖ୵୲୰ୖୡ୶ୢୖୢୄୢୠ୕ଽ୕୵୩୲ୡ୕୴ ୰୶୲ୠ୶୲ୠୡ୲ୢୖୄଈ୶ୢୖଈ୶ୖଽୠ୶ୖୡ୵୷ୖ୵୷୵ୖୖୖ୫୕୳୲ୖୖୖ୰୩୲ୠ୕ଽ୲ୠ୲

ସଡ଼ିଶ୍ୟାସଂଶ୍ୱି ୫ିଂ୩୫ି୩୩୩ କ୍ରାଦେସ୍ତି ନାଦ୍ୟାସିକ୍ଷ୍ୟାସଂକୃତ୍ୟାଦ୍ସିରାରି ୩କ୍ଷ୍ୟାସ୍ଥି ମସ୍ତି ସଙ୍କାସ୍କ୍ଷ୍ୟାରୁ ସିମ୍ବା as the points to be accepted and rejected that pertain to the indefinite ways realization arises.

One-Pointedness and Its Enhancement

For the yoga of One-Pointedness, there are three stages due to the difference in higher, medium and lesser degrees of proficiency.

The lesser One-Pointedness is from the time when the samadhi of aware emptiness endowed with the bliss experience is somewhat difficult to maintain up to when the meditation state happens whenever you train.

The medium One-Pointedness is when, from time to time, you arrive in samadhi even without practicing, and when practicing it becomes stable.

The higher One-Pointedness is when you totally arrive in the state of aware emptiness — unceasingly during the meditation state and postmeditation, the four daily activities and throughout day and night.

Ş

Furthermore, there are these six distinctions as to whether or not perfection has been reached:

You have seen the essence of One-Pointedness if you have reached a naturally knowing and confident certainty in your mind's aware emptiness. You have not seen the essence if you do not possess this confident certitude, even if you can remain in the states of bliss, clarity and nonthought.

ี่ Èสเจิลเสเรลานลาสมาสิสาทุสณาสีราทิาดมสารรามอสาริ สีรานารราสมสาสราพิสาสูมานน้ำนรัสาสรรมานอูรา

ୖୖ୕ୖ୕ୄ୲୕ୖ୴ୖୖଽ୴ୖୖ୕ଌ୕ୖ୕ୖ୴୲ୠୄ୕ଽ୕ୄଽଋୖୖଽୄଽ୶୲ୖଈ୕ୖୖୖୖୖଈ୕ୖ୶୕୴୕ୖ୶୷ୖୖୖୢଢ଼୕ଽ୕ୖୖୖୖୖ୕ୖ୷ଽୠ୕ୖ୶୶୕ୄ୵ଽ ୖ୳୰୶ୖଽୖ୴ୠ୶୲୕ୖ୕୕୷ୠ୶୲୕ୖ୷୶୲୵ୢୖୠ୵୕୰ୠୖ୷ୖୄୖ୕୷ୢୖୄ୶୵୷ୠ୶୲୵ ୖଽ୕ୄ ୠ୕ୄ୶ୢୠ୶ୄୖୢୄୗ୲୵୕ୖ୶୲ୠ୶୲ୄୄୄୄୄ୷ଽୖୡ୵ୄଽ୲ୖୄ ଽୠୖୄ୶ୠୄୠ୲ୄୖୄୗ୲୵ୠ୲ୠ୶୲ୄୄୄୄୄ୷ଽୖୡ୵ୄଽ୲ ୢୡ୕ୣୄୣଽଽ୕୲୵୲୶୶୲ଌୖ୕୕ଽ୲ଡ଼୲ୡଌ୶ୄୠ୲ୡ୲୵ଌଽ୲

શુઃવ્લચાંગ્રે દેવાવલેવા વારે ચાયા સંકેન વા ચંદ્રન પર્વા

ୖୄୡ୶ୖଡ଼୶ୄଈୢୖ୶୶୶୰ଌ୶ୖ୴ୄୢୡ୵ୖୄଽୄୢୖୠ୲ୖ୕୶୵୩ଡ଼ୠ୕୴ୠୄୖୢୖୢ୴ୢୖୢ ଽ୶ଡ଼୶ୄୢ୶ୠ୶୶୰ୠ୶୰ୠୄୖ୶୵୷ୄୖୢୡ୵ୄୖଽୄୢୠୖୄ୲ୖ୕୶୵୩ଡ଼ୠ୕୴ୠୄୖୢୖୢ୴ୣୖ୶ୠ୲୴୷ ୶ୄୠ୷ୠ୕୴ୄୠଡ଼୶ୄୢୠୄୖ

You have perfected the strength of One-Pointedness if this state of aware emptiness becomes constant throughout day and night. You have not perfected its strength if it is an occasional resting.

Your thoughts have become meditation if whatever thought or perception occurs, without having to be abandoned, turns into the meditation training simply by embracing it with mindfulness. They have not become meditation if you need to meditate by withholding them.

The qualities have arisen in you if you attain the signs such as turning away from the eight worldly concerns. They have not arisen if your mind isn't pliable.

You have planted the seed of the form-bodies if during the ensuing certainty you feel compassion for sentient beings and make aspirations to benefit others. You have not planted them if it feels difficult to be compassionate.

You will have attained mastery over the relative state if during the ensuing certainty, you feel sure of the unfailing details of causation. You have not attained it if you fail to gain certainty in the dependency of causation.

બુ

At the time of lesser One-Pointedness, you have a definite meditative state of mind that is an aware emptiness endowed with bliss experience. When a thought or perception occurs within that experience, it dissolves and is liberated by itself. You may perhaps have the intellectually fabricated certainty of thinking, "This is the meditation!"

ଌୣଽୖ୲୶ଽ୕୳୕ଽ୶ୡ୕ଽୖ୲ଵ୕ୄ୕ଽୄୗ ୄୢୢୢ୶୶ୖୢୖୄ୕ଽ୕୩୲୕ଌୄୄୄ୶୶ଡ଼୶୰ଌୄୖଽୖୖଽୡ୲ୢୖୄଌଽ୶ୄୣୣୣୣଌୣୖୄଽଽ୲ଌୡ୶ଡ଼ୠୄୖୖୖୖୖୖୄଽ ୠୖ୶୕ଽୢୖୄୄୠ୕୲୶୶୲୶୶ଌୖ୕ଽ୲୴ଽୖୣ୵ୖଌ୲ଽଽୄୠୄଽୖୄଽ୲

हेश्वनेश्वसुव्वयदवार्क्षेयदुक्त्व्यम्भियर्यो। भ्रिप्ययदुष्ठ्रय्वद्व् रेश्वान्नेयर्थ्वयायर्थ्वयायध्यात्यक्ष्याय्य्यक्र्यायर्थ्य्याय्य्य्य यार्श्वेप्यक्रेया

हेश्रम्दन्तुःगश्रम्भयम्भेन्दगिरुप्रश्नन्त्य्यस्य विश्वम्दन्त्यम् सन्दन्त्यत्वन्त्रा देश्वाखायव्यक्षास्वयत्त्वरम्

ਝੇ '୩ବି୩'ଦସିମ୍ମି' 'ଟ୍ୟ'୩ଷ୍ୟ' ଞ୍ଚିଁମ୍ 'ସମ୍ବର୍ଷଷ' ମୁମ୍ମ ଅଷ୍ଟାର୍ଯ୍ୟ' ସ୍ଥିଲିଷ' ମି'ବ୍ୟା' କ୍ଲିଁୟାକ୍ଷିୟା ଅନୁବ'ସି' ଦ୍ୱୁମାଡିମ' ନିଷ୍ୟାସାମ୍ଭର୍ 'ସ୍ମିମ' ମି'ମ୍ମ୍' ' ଅଷ୍ଟା ଅଷ୍ଟା ଦ୍ୟାଷ୍ଟ ଦି'ମ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ଦ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ୟୁ' ଜିମ୍ ୩ମ୍ କ୍ୟାମ୍ 'ବ୍ୟୁ' 'ସ୍ମି' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମି' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଟ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ ଅଭ୍ୟାର୍ଷ୍ଣ 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ୍ଣ' 'ସ୍ମାର୍ଷ

ଽ୲୴୶୴୴୷୷ୢଽଽୢଌ୵୰୶୴ଌୢ୵ଽଌୖ୵୷୶୴୷୷୷୷ ୶ୢୖୄଽ୲୴୵୶୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷ During the ensuing perceptions, you perceive them with a sense of delight, but for the most part they are a solid reality.

During the ensuing certainty, whenever you embrace it with a mindful presence, you have an experience of aware emptiness, but it is accompanied by the attitude of thinking, "This is empty! This is a mental experience!"

During the dream state, apart from a slightly higher degree of lucidity, there isn't much difference. Some people have a greater number of dreams, but not very specific.

Sometimes you find it hard to remain in composure and think, "My meditation is not succeeding!" There are considerable fluctuations, and you feel devotion, pure perception and compassion.

At the time of medium One-Pointedness, your training in aware emptiness accompanied by a feeling of bliss grows stable whenever you practice. Sometimes you arrive in it suddenly, even without practicing.

Within that state of experience, fewer thoughts and perceptions arise than before, and they are liberated by themselves.

During the ensuing perceptions, they are accompanied by the experience of aware emptiness, and they feel open and free. Sometimes they are also felt as solid reality.

During the ensuing certainty, you arrive totally in the meditation training whenever you remember.

During the dream state, sometimes the meditationmoods happen, sometimes not. For some people dreams grow less in number.

ਸ਼ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਫ਼੶ਗ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑਖ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼ੵ੶੶੶੶ สีขาวอสเข็านี้สารสาวของวิวระสิ) ลู้มาวริเฉลากลราวมิราชูมาบาวัราวิรามีสายูสาสัยสามิฏิรัญ ฐาวชาวนาวรัสานาายาปีนานาวรัมาดีกาปีนานั่งๆสาปีนามณาย શુનશ્વન કેવા નનવાશ ગુ લેન સ માળ નનન લા ริราราวส์สาขิารุกรามราราลรา สีญพาญกีรารรามสีราวสุญา ระรัฐสาทธิ์ระธู สิราสามาระมิสิราที่ทุฆามาสูง หัวจรัง <u>ૹ૱ૻૹૢ૾ૼ</u>ૼૼૡૻૹ૽ૡ૾૾ૺૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

You begin to take delight in your meditation training.

At the time of greater One-Pointedness, the aware emptiness accompanied by the bliss experience becomes constant, and all your thoughts dissolve into that state. All ensuing perceptions take place within that. Dreams, for the most part, are also included within that state.

You gain an assurance that retains a fondness for eminence. You may also have various meditative moods of emptiness: that mind is a blissful emptiness, an empty knowing, that thoughts are an aware emptiness and that appearances are a perceived emptiness. Or you may have the experience that everything is like a dream and magical illusion. You may also manifest some conditioned virtues. You may begin to think, "There is no meditation state superior to this!" You also feel devotion and so forth.

Ş

During these three stages of One-Pointedness, exert yourself in staying in mountain retreats, sealing off your room and keeping silence. Beware of becoming defiled, and perform the rituals for cleansing defilement if you do come into contact with such defilements.

When you feel dull or agitated, remove these faults and look into mind essence. When you feel obscured, apologize for misdeeds and request empowerment from your master. Receive the samadhi-empowerments repeatedly. Offer feasts, make offerings and give alms. Ask advice from your master and Dharma friends, and correct your practice.

ঀয়৾ঀ৾৾৾য়ৼ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾ৼ৾ঀ৾ৼ৾ঀ৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾ড়৾ঢ়৾ৠৢ৾ৼ৾ঀ ৾৾ঢ়৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾ঀৢ৾ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾ঀ৾৽ৠয়৾ঀৼড়৾য়৾ঢ়৾য়৾ঢ়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য় ঀৼ৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ৠ৾ৠৼ৾ঀয়৾য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়য়

ᡪᠵ᠙ᢩᢋ᠉ᡱᢅᡁ᠆᠄ᡷ᠈ᡱ᠋ᠯ᠋᠉ᡃᡃ᠍ᢙᢆ᠋᠋ ᡍ᠋᠉ᡁᠴᡃ᠋ᡷᡄᡄ᠋ᡬᠺᡭᢋᡗᡃᢩ᠈ᢣᠴᠴᡇᡪ᠋᠋ᡆᡭᠼᢅᡣᡄ᠄ᡆᠴ᠋ᢀ᠙ᡃᠴ᠙ᢩᠳᠵᡃ᠍ᠫᢋ ᠴ᠁ᠴᠴᡄᡄᠴᡥᡑᡅ᠋ᡷ᠇ᢍᢓ᠇᠋᠋᠁ᢟ

କ୍ଷି-ବ୍ୟାଦିଶାକ୍ତ୍ୟୁମର୍ଭିକାଶ୍ୱଷାମ୍ବାକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁମକ୍ଷ୍ପିମାନ୍ତି । ସକ୍ଷିଣ। ବ୍ୟାଦସ୍ୟାଦାକ୍ଷମ୍ଭୁମାନ୍ୟାମ୍ୟକ୍ଷ୍ୟାର୍କ୍ଷ୍ୟୁକାସର୍ଚ୍ଚିକାର୍ସମାନକ୍ଷ୍ୟୁମାନ୍ତ୍ର ଅନ୍ଥ୍ୟୁଣ୍ଣା ବ୍ୟୋଦସ୍ୟାନ୍ୟୁମ୍ଭୁମାନ୍ତ୍ର ସେହି If it happens that your shortcoming is so severe that you do not want to ask advice from your master or Dharma friends and you begin to foster wrong views, since this is an obstacle from Mara, you should take refuge.

Continue your practice while bringing forth an even deeper weariness and renunciation, devotion, pure perception and compassion. For a few days take a rest, correct the shortcomings and then continue. Do any appropriate physical exercises. In this way, carry on one-pointedly according to the way of sustaining samadhi explained above, with vigorous mindfulness or a tenacious mindful presence.

Take care not to stray into intellectual analysis, thoughtless calm, savoring a meditative experience or hankering after the ensuing certainty.

Do not cling fondly to nice experiences, while regarding unpleasant experiences as undesirable defects. Do not accept or reject, no matter what occurs, but train in being free from fixating and the attempt to correct.

If the meditative mood is dense, disconnect yourself from it by sharpening your attention, and repeatedly train in fresh wakefulness.

At times, read the life-stories about how the forefathers of the Practice Lineage maintained their meditation practice, their vajra songs and so forth, and by doing so develop the fortitude to emulate them.

Continuing your practice in this way, you experience and then realize that bliss, clarity and nonthought are indivisible as the empty and aware nature of mind. You re-

ঀ৾৾য়৸ড়য়য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঢ়৾ড়য়৾৾য়৾ড়য়৾৾ড়৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ড়য়ড়য়৸য়৾য়৾য়৾য়ড়য়৾য়৾য়ড়য়ড়ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾য়৾ড়য়৾ড়৾৾য় য়৾৾ঀ৾য়৾৽ঀ৾য়৾৾ৠ

くう

યલે વસવાયા ભેન્સા બાર્જેગ શ્રા અને શ્વાય સે છે શ્વાય તે સાર્જેન ગાઉં માન્દ્ર સે જેગ શા વર્ષે માટે કે કે સાંસુવ સાને શાય તે સે માટે માટે સાળા સુન વર્ષે ન ગાઉ સાળ તે તે તે તે સાળ સે સાળ સે સાળ તે સે સાળ સે સાળ તે સ

alize that thoughts are aware emptiness, that perceptions are perceived emptiness, and thus you resolve that everything is mind. Realizing this mind to be a nonarising selfknowing that is self-liberated, you have completed the realization of One-Pointedness.

ஒ

If for some reason you do not progress at all, you should train in giving up the three types of clinging:

Giving up the clinging to I. Cast away all concerns for this life. Be an outcast from human society. Sever worldly ties. Throw away attachment to friends and hostility to enemies. Offer your body to your guru. Abandon the cherishing of the physical aggregates. Make the *kusulu* offering.

Giving up the clinging to possessions. Make a pleasing offering to your master of all your wealth and belongings. Make pleasing torma and feast offerings to your yidam and so forth. Give pleasing presents to your vajra brothers and sisters. Give up hoping for happy times, good meals and nice things. Forgo food, clothing and good reputation. Keep to the above-mentioned conduct of a mountain deer and so forth, and forsake your homeland and other places that promote distraction, attachment and aggression. If for some reason you cannot forsake those places, then keep silent for a couple of years.

Giving up the clinging to samadhi. Discard taking delight in, enjoying or trusting all "good" experiences. Transcend into the natural state by resolving that whatever occurs is

ୢୖୄୢଈ୕୶ୠ୴ຆଵଽ୳ୖୄୢଌୠ୕୵୶୳ଌୄୖୠୄୖଡ଼ୄ୕୵ୠୖ୲୵୳ୖଶୄ୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୄ୵୴ୖଈୖୖ୷୕୶୲ୄୖୄୢୖୄୄ୰ୖଽୖୖଵ ୢୢୖୄଈ୕୶ୠ୴ୄୄୄୄୄୄୠୄ୴ୖୖଈଽ୵୕ୠ୕୴ୖୠ୶ୄୖୄୄୄୄୗ୰ୡୖୖଽୠ୕୵୳ୖୖୢ୕୩୕ଡ଼୲ ୢୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୄୠ୷ୄୄୄୠ୴ୖଈ୕ଽ୕ୠୄୖୄୢଈୄ୕୶ୠ୴ୄୄୄୠୖ୵ୖ୕୵ୖ୕୵୷ଌ୕ୖଽ୵ୄ୲

10

ଦ୍ୟ୍ୟ୍ୟ ନିର୍ଦ୍ଦିଶ୍ ନିଷ୍ୟ ଅଭିନ୍ୟ କୁଷ୍ୟ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ ଅଭିନ୍ୟ କୁ ଛୁଁନ୍ଦ୍ ଦିଶ୍ ନିଷ୍ୟ ଦିଶ୍ ଅନ୍ତି ଅନ୍ଦ୍ର ସେଷ୍ୟ ମୁଦ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟ କିଷ୍ୟ କୁମ୍ପ୍ର ନିର୍ଦ୍ଦିଶ୍ ନିଷ୍ୟ କୁଷ୍ୟ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ ଦ୍ୟୁ ସିନ୍ଦ୍ଦିଶ୍ ନିଷ୍ୟ ଅଭିନ୍ୟ ଅଭ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟ ଦ୍ୟୁ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ କ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ମ୍ୟୁ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ମ୍ୟୁ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ମ୍ୟୁ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ୍ରହ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ୍ରହ୍ୟ କ୍ରହ୍ୟ

ๆสูมานาลิ) สู้สายณานายาราทุสูมาลิ) รัฐกาฐกาลิมลาฏิรัวกัรลิเฉทุกาทิรัฐสานารกรยณาการรัฐกุลา ฏกาลีกานกรรมเกิดรายเสียงการกายณาลิกาณ์การ เกิดรายเกิดรัฐกายนารกราย

ۿؙۿ؆ؿؖڒؾٛڎٙۼٛۜؠٛؽڡ؆؆؆ڲٚڲٚ؆؆٦ڂؾڝ؆ؾڂڋٛڡٚ؆ؿۜڲ ۼؚڡ؆ؿڰؘۣڋٛ؆ؚ؆؆؞ڡڞڂ؞ػٛٳٳ neither good nor bad. Maintain a wakefulness that is natural and naked, stripped of any meditative mood.

By doing so, you gradually progress and, at some point, your meditation-moods dissolve. The dualistic fixating on subject and object falls apart. You realize that the essence of mind is free from the constructs of arising and ceasing. Thus, the realization of Simplicity dawns.¹⁸

Simplicity and Its Enhancement

Simplicity also has three stages. The lesser Simplicity is when you realize that the identity of the thinking and perceiving mind is devoid of such constructs as arising and ceasing. However, you are not free from the fetter of savoring the conviction that clings to it as being empty. You also still entertain hopes and fears concerning samsara and nirvana.

The medium Simplicity is when the fetter of savoring this conviction that clings to it as being empty has dissolved. But, you have hopes and fears during perceptions and have not cleared up uncertainties.

The greater Simplicity is when you have dissolved the fixating on the conviction that all of samsara and nirvana — whatever appears and exists — is empty. You are free from hope and fear, and you have cleared up uncertainties.

બ્રુ

These are the distinctions as to whether or not the perfection of Simplicity has been reached:

ૡ<u>૽</u>ૡ૾ૡૻ૱ઌ૱૱

<u> র</u>িক্টেমরেয়ান্বম

ૹ૾ૣૢૣૣૣૣૼૼૼૹૻૡૻૻૡૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૡ ઽઽઽઽૡ૾ૢૢૢૺૡૡૺ૱ૡૢૢૢૢૢૺ૾૾ૺૡૺઽૻૢૼૡ૽ૺૹૻઌ૿ઽૹૣઽ૾ૹૼૡૻૻૡૻૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૾૾૾ૺૼૡૹૻૡૼૼઽૡ૾ૺઽૻૡ૾ૢૼૼઽ ૡૺૼ૱૽૽ઌ૾ૢૺૡ૽ૺૹૻ૾ૹૻૻૹઽૹૡૻ૱૱ઌૻૻૹૻ*ૺૺૡૼૼ*ૡૹૣ

ૹ૾ૢૻૢૺઽૻૡઽ૽ૺૼૼૼૡૻૻૡ૱ૹૻૻ૽૽૽ૼૺ૾ૺઽ૾ૺ૱ઽૺૹૡૺૹૻઌ૽૾ૺ૱૱ઽૡૡ૱ૻ૽ૼૼૻ૽ૼ૱૱ ઽૺૼૣૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹઽૢઽૼૹૣૻૢૼઽૡઽ૾ૺૼૡૹ૽ૢ૿૱ઙૼ૱ૡઽ૱ૢઽ૱૱૱ૡૡૺૹ૱ ૹ૾ૼૹ૱ઌઽૹ૾ૼૡઽૼૼૼૼૹૹ૾૾ૼૼૼઽૼ૱૱ઌ૱ૼૼૹૹ In order to see the essence of mind as being free from constructs — simplicity — your clinging to conviction must dissolve. You have seen the essence of Simplicity if you, after investigating thoroughly the nature of the experiencer, totally arrive in a state in which all constructs have dissolved. You have not seen the essence if you have not dissolved the *tarnish of conviction*, which is the experience of clinging to emptiness.

You have perfected the strength of Simplicity if you have cleared up uncertainties about ordinary mind as being devoid of constructs without even the slightest shred of clinging to emptiness, hope or fear. You have not perfected its strength if you entertain hope and fear during perceptions, even though you know their nature to be nonarising and you have not dissolved the clinging to emptiness.

Your thoughts have become meditation if for all thoughts and perceptions you recognize that they are instances of empty thinking and empty perceiving. During the ensuing perceptions, you have a realization that is like that of the meditation state. Your thoughts have not become meditation if that does not happen.

The qualities have arisen if by applying the key points of the *path of means* you connect the signs of accomplishment with realization. The qualities have not arisen if you do not manifest visible signs of accomplishment.

You have planted the seed of the form-bodies if nonconceptual compassion arises out of the unobstructed expression of emptiness and if the coincidence of resolve and

ឨٛঀঢ়ৢ৻ড়৻৻ঽঀয়৽ৠৢ৾৾ঽ৾৾ৼ৾ঀঀয়৻ৼৢয়৾ঽ৾৻ঽ৾৾ৼঀ ৾ৄ৾য়৽ঀয়৻ৼঢ়ৼৠ৾৻য়য়ৠৢ৾৾৾৾য়৾৻ঀয়ৢ৻য়য়৻ঀ৾য়ৢ৻য়ৠৢ৾য়য়ঀয়ৢঢ়৻ঀ ঀঀ৾৽য়ৣ৾য়৻ৼঢ়ৼয়ৣ৻য়য়৾৾য়৾ঀয়য়৻য়৻ড়ঢ়৻ৼঢ়ৼঢ়ৼঢ়ৼয়য়য়য়য় য়য়য়য়য়৾ঀৼয়য়ৼৼৣয়৾৾য়৻ঀয়ৣঢ়ঀ

ལ་шҳ་ଌฺଌୣ୶୕୳୕୵ୣଽ୕ଽୠ୕୕ୄୡ୲ ୡ୶ୖୡ୕୩୲୩୲ୖଽ୕୵୲ଌ୕୵୕୳ଈ୕ୣ୵ୄୢୄୠୖୖୣଌ୲୰ୖୣଽ୩୲ଈୖଌ୕୵ୄୢୢୢୢ୷୵ୣୡ୵ୖ

ઽૺૹૻઽૢઽઽૻૻઽઽઽઽૺૹૻૡ૽૾ૺૹૻૹૢ૽ૢ૽ૺૻઽૺૹૻૹ૽ૺૹ૽ૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૢ૽ૺૻૻ૱૿ૹ૾ઽૼ૾ૼૣૼૢૣૣૣૣ ૹૣૢૣૢૼૼૼૹૻૻ૽૱ઌૻૡ૽૾૱ઌ૽૿ૺૺૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૹૻૹૢૼૼૻૡ૿ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૼઌ૾૾૱ઌ૽૿ઌ૾૾ઌ૾૾ઌ૾૾ઌ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ૾૾ૺઌ૾૾ૺઌ૾૾ઌ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ૾૾ઌ૾ૺઌ

२७८१ २१) र्श्वे र्श्वर अर्थे दिन्द्रा सामके द र्श्वे मान प्रदान में र्श्वे राजा

ୖୖୣୖୖ୵୴ୢୖୄଈ୕ୣଈୢୠ୴ୠଢ଼୷ୄୠୖଽୄଽଈୖ୕ଈ୕ଈ୕ଽଽୠ୶ଡ଼ୠୄୖଽୖ୷ୢୖୄୠ୲ୡ୶୲୶୲ ୶ୠ୶୲୶୲ଈୄ୶ୢୖୄୄୢ୶ୢୖଈୄଈ୲୴ୄ୵୵ୠୣ୴୴୵ୖୖୢଽ୶୲ଈୄ୰ୄ୰ୖଽୖୖୖ୷ୢୢୖୠ୲ୡ୶୲୶୲ ୶ୠ୶୲୶୲ୠୄୡ୲ୄୢୠୢୖୄୢୄଈୢୖଈ୲୴୵୵୵ୠ୴୴୵ଽୖୄୖଽ୶୲ଈ୲ୄ୰୵୲ୠୡ୶୰ୠ୵୲୴ୖୄୡ୕୷

aspiration is formed during the ensuing certainty. You have not planted the seeds if it feels difficult to be compassionate and if the coincidence of skillful means is not formed.

You have attained mastery over the relative state if emptiness dawns as cause and effect and if you understand that even though the essence is devoid of constructs it can be changed into anything whatsoever through circumstances. You have not attained mastery if without understanding the coincidence of cause and effect you belittle it while fixating on emptiness.

At the time of lesser Simplicity, you realize that the identity of all phenomena is devoid of the constructs of arising, dwelling and ceasing. Nevertheless, you retain a slight fixation on everything being empty. When you fail to embrace the ensuing certainty with mindful presence, you get involved in solid fixation on love and hate toward friend and enemy. As well, your states of deep sleep and dreaming, for the most part, are still deluded.

There are considerable fluctuations in your spiritual practice, and it is possible that sometimes you have trust in your master, Dharma friends and practice, and that sometimes you feel doubt.

At the time of medium Simplicity, the meditative tarnish of fixation on emptiness dissolves and you are totally free from clinging. Having investigated thoughts thoroughly, you may have cleared up uncertainties about thought-movement, but you still entertain some degree of rigidly clinging to hope and fear during perceptions.

ᠵᠵ᠋ᡃ᠋ᡢᡆᢋᠬ᠋᠈ᡃᡙ᠋ᠫ᠆ᠭ᠊ᡎᢆᠯᠯ᠆ᠴ᠈ᢆᢤ᠋ᡎᢂ᠈ᢙᢓ᠆᠂ᠮᢆ᠋ᡎᢂ᠈ᠮᡠ᠆᠂ᠮᢅ᠋

ঝঝাইনিইমা

য়ঢ়৾৾ঢ়৾৾য়য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়য়য়৽য়ৣ৾৾৴৽য়৾৾৽ঀ৾৾য়য়য়৾৽ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾৽য়ৣ৾৾য়য়য়৾৽য়য়৾৾য় अद्भारायान्यो क्रेंत्र मी मेंगवाक कार्या यात्र जाय कार के कार की राज्य के कार की राज्य के कार की राज्य की राज्य के कार की राज्य की र

રેશ્વાચારવા સુશ્વ કેંગ સુંચેન નુચુબા <u>ગ રાવે</u> સુંચેન ગાઢ શાળા વા ॻॖऺऀॱॸॖॕॿॱक़ॕॖग़ॺॱक़ॢॺॱॻय़ॸॱय़ॕॸॱ।

अद्मायाध्वयायार्ग् हेंद्र लिदायद्यायेद्मायार्थकर्म हेवायेवाया <u>ม</u>ุราวายมมงงรารัญานรารญานนิยุสงนารูรมงมิราวานกนเล่ญ <u>સુ</u>દ્રસો લેંદ્ર ખાદ સેવા ક્રેંદ્ર ક્રુંદ ક્રેંદ્ર સ્વી જાય વાલ દાર્ચ કરાય છે. ดิสานางขี้)สู้มานาฐสาธรามิรุ่า ฉัสาขรารสานจาฐสาธรามิรายรา ୶ଵୄୢୣୣୣ୶୴୴୕୵ଽ୕୲ଌୡ୕ଵ୴ୄୠ୶ୖୖ୶ୖୡ୕ଽୄ୲

য়৾য়৽৽য়৾৾৾ঀ

ે સાચઽૹ: સુચ[:] ર્વેંગ સુ.યેં ન 'ન સુબ'ગગર 'સુ.સું' સુ.યેન 'ન સાસ્નુય'ગવન ᡬૼᠵᡃᡄᢅᡃٳ ૣૣૢૢૢૣૢૣૢૣૼૼૹ੶ਜ਼ૢਗ਼੶ਜ਼ਫ਼ਫ਼੶ਸ਼ૻૡ૽ૺ੶ૢૼૹ੶ૡ[੶]ਸ਼੶ਗ਼੶ਜ਼ਗ਼੶ਫ਼ਖ਼੶ਫ਼ੑੑ੶੶ਗ਼ੑ੶੶੶ਗ਼੶੶ ઼઼ૻૹ૾ૼૼૼૼૢ[ૢ]ૻ૱ૹૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ *ঀ৾৾*৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾য়৽য়য়য়ড়৾৾৾ড়৻৾৾য়৾৾ৼৣ৾৾৾ৼ৾৾য়৾ঀয়৾৾ঀৣ৾৽ঢ়৾৾৾ঢ়৾য়৾য়ঢ়৾৽য়৾ৼয়৾ঀৢ৾য়৾

During the ensuing certainty and dreams, you experience varieties of delusion and nondelusion. Toward your guru, Dharma friends and practice you also go through various types of ups and downs in terms of trust, doubt and so forth. Sometimes you even have the thoughts, "I wonder if there really is a buddhahood to be attained or a hell to be reborn in?"

At the time of greater Simplicity, you have thoroughly investigated all the phenomena of samsara and nirvana, so you entertain neither hopes nor fears about anything. Having cleared up uncertainties, you are totally free from feeling at ease or not at ease concerning outer and inner phenomena being empty or not. All perceptions are experienced as empty and devoid of a self-entity.

During the ensuing certainty all perceptions are not yet an exclusive state of transparent mind in which thoughts have dissolved. Your daytime meditation training is, however, steadfast as it is accompanied by the good meditative states of empty knowing and empty perceiving.

Even so, since mindful presence has not yet become uninterrupted in the literal sense, you occasionally need to depend on a rigorous mindfulness. During dreams, you still have some degree of ordinary delusion.

From time to time you may even think, "I wonder if there really is a buddhahood to attain or a hell realm to end up in! I wonder if this isn't the realization of the natural state!"

You comprehend even the most profound teachings, experience mind essence as being your guru and perceptions

ڟؚؚؚؚؚٮڟؘ؉ڔؾ؏ؚؚؚؚؾ؏ؾڛٙٵۣۣۄؾۿ؆ؚؚٵ؆ۣڲؚٵ؊ڟۘڂڟؾ؆ۉٛڔ؆ٳٮٮۿڹڟؖڂ ڔڲٵ؆ڟؾۼڟڟڂۊڲڶڗ؆ٶٵ ڟڂؾڂڔؙۘٵڟڟۼڿڎۿڂڎڡٵٚڹڂڔٞڂڹڂؾڟۮڂؚڂڹڮڟڟؿڰڹڟ ڝ۬ۼٚۺڟٷۣڿڗڟڟڂڟٮڡؽڹڂڂڂ؆ڹڂڂ؆ڹڂڂڡۿڟڹڟٵ؆ڮڟؽؽڹڂڂ ૡۣڟڲٷۣۧڂۿٚڟڟٷڂڟٳڟٷڡٚٳ

୳୷ୖୖୢୖୄ୶ୖ୶୵ୢୢଈ୕୷ଌୄଽୄଽ୵ଽ୵ଽୣଽ୩ୄୢୢୢୄଈଽ୷୶ଵୄ୶ଡ଼ଵୄୄୠ ୩ୖୖୄ୶୵୶ୄ୵ଽୄୢୠ୲୴ୡୖ୳୴ୖୡ୕୶୲ୡୖୄ୵୷ଵ୶ଡ଼୶ୠୄୠୄୢ ୩ୖୢ୰୵୩ୖୄୢୢଈ୕୵ୄୢଽୠ୶ଽୖ୵ୖୠ୩ୖଽ୕୵୶୶ୢଽୠୣୣୣୖୖ୷ୖ୰୶ୢୖୡ୶ୄୢୡୄ୲ୠୖ୶୵୴୷ୡୣ ଽୄୠୖୡ୶୳ୠୠୠ

clarifying the natural state

become helpers in your spiritual practice. You feel less clinging to anything and turn away from the eight worldly concerns. Nevertheless, you are in danger of falling prey to conceit, arrogance, disparaging others and of thinking, "Now I don't need a teacher anymore!"

Ş

During these three stages of Simplicity, forsake the three types of clinging, keep to extremely secluded mountain areas and exert yourself in keeping silence and staying in sealed-up retreat.

Apart from torma offering and supplications to your guru, it is essential that, for some time, you set aside all types of practice with conceptual attributes while focusing on mindful presence and undistracted training.

Sometimes create conditioned virtue by making offerings and giving alms, training in devotion to your guru, pure appreciation of your Dharma friends, compassion for sentient beings and reflecting on the connection between cause and effect. Discuss the profound meaning of realization with your guru and Dharma friends, read the vajra songs of the siddha lineage, sing them as songs and so forth.

For the most part, the important point is to keep undistracted from a continuous mindful presence. Often people do not like too much conceptual focus.

Sometimes it happens that the blissful feeling is diminished and you want to move on, want to eat or feel unhappy and so forth. You should then make use of a

ને વશ્વ કે લેવા વ બેમેં મ બન્દ્ર શાંગી રેંજ વશ્વ શ્વ ગાંગા દ્રેંજ ચાર્ય કે લેવા વ બેમેં મ બન્દ્ર શાંગી રેંજ શ્વ શ્વ શાંગી બાદ્ય શાંગી બાદ્ય શાંગી સ્ટ્રે બાદ્ય શાંગી સ્ટ્ર ક્રેંજ ચાર્ય મ બાદ્ય શાંગી સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે બાદય સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે બાદ્ય સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ય

રેલાઅઽચૅલેપ્લઽુૡૢૻૹઽૻૹ૾ૼઽૻઌૻૹ૾ૣૢૼૼૼૹૻ૽૱ઌૻઽૢૹ૽ૣૼૼઽૢ

ઽૺૹઽ૾ઽ૾ઌૼૡૺ૱૱ૡ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૱ઌ૱ૻૣૼૹૼ૱ૡ૱૱

สมสาสารารที่สีสารณารูเมตมาการเลิตๆ

ૼ ૻઽઽૡ૿ૺઽૢ૱ૢૼ૱ૣૢૼૼ૱ૣૼ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱

suitable practice connected to the path of means, such as the blazing and dripping, the supreme *tummo*, physical exercise or the like.

If you have no progress at the level of greater Simplicity, even after practicing for years, you should forsake the three types of clinging, request empowerment, apologize for samaya breaches and so forth and pray to deepen your realization.

Imagine the suffering of hell while visualizing yourself as your yidam. Resolve that it is mind, and compose yourself in simplicity. Similarly, bring to mind the pleasure of the gods, the states of samsara, and the nature of nirvana, and compose yourself in simplicity.

Sometimes, go to the top of a mountain and relax into the state of simplicity. Sometimes, go to a place where many people gather and relax into simplicity. Retain the winds for a session, look at appearances with wide-open eyes and relax into simplicity. It is said that by continuing in this way you will have progress.

At some point after this, you will experience the pure and uncontaminated yoga of realizing all the phenomena of samsara and nirvana to be of One Taste, the Mahamudra of being free from accepting and rejecting them as with or without the conceptual constructs of arising and ceasing, empty or not empty and so forth.

One Taste and Its Enhancement

One Taste also has three stages. The lesser One Taste is when you have realized that all thoughts and perceptions

₹त्यासाई माम। अद्गा के स्वासा के मामे के स्वाद मामि के स्वाद मामे के स्वाद मामे तकर क्वे त्या तके द में त्या से द त्या राज राज राज राज के माम के स्वाक्वे सा के नरा

P٥

๚ารายามสายามสายรามสมาชิราพุญพามาริวิเริณาราวสารณา รัฐแลง พริสานีนิเวลิสารารารสายสายสาริเพริญารามรามาวสารสา

য়ঢ়৻ঀ৲য়ৣ৾৽ৠঢ়৻য়৻ড়ৠঢ়৻য়ৣঢ়৻ঢ়য়ঀয়ৠৢয়৾৾য়৾ঀ৻য়৾৴য়৾য়ড়য়৾ঀৢঢ় য়৻ড়য়৻য়৻ড়৻য়৾৾য়ঀৼয়য়য়য়ঢ়৻য়ঢ়৾য়ঢ়য়৾য়ড়য়৾য়৾য়ড়য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য় য়ড়য়৾ঀৢঢ়ঀৢঢ়ড়৾ঽয়য়ৣঢ়ঢ়ঢ়ড়৾ঽয়য়য়য়য়৾ঢ়৻ ড়৾য়ঀয়ড়য়৾ঀঢ়ড়ড়য়ড়য়য়য়য়

ૡૻ૱૱ૻ૱ૻ૱ૻૼૼ૱ૢૼ૽ૣ૽૱ૻૣૻૻ૽ૻૼૹ૾૾૱ૡ૽ૻ૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૽ ૱૱ૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡ૽૾૱ૡૢૻ૱ૻૼૼૡ૽ૼ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ ઌ૾ૺૼ૱ૡૡૡ૾ઌ૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઌ૾ૺ૱ૡૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

ર્તે ગરેના ચલ્ર છેતુ સાધેવ છે. તેને સાધે

ଽୄୄୄ୷ୖଽ୕୶ୖୠ୶ୄୄୄୄୠୄୖୄଈ୕୵ୖଵ୵୕ୡୖଽ୕ଵ୕୰ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୰ୖୖୖୖୖୄ୶ୖୄ୷ୄୖୖୖ୷ଽ୷ୠ୕୶ୄୄୖୠୖ୷୷ୄୖ ୢୄ୶୵୵ୣୄଌୖ୵୕ୄୄୠ୵ୠୄ୶ୖ୶୶୶୶ୠ୵ୄୄଽୖୄୄୠ୲ୄୖୄ୴ୠ୲୰୷ଽୢୄୢୣୠ୵ୖୠ୷ୠୄ୵ୢ ୶୶୶ୖୠ୲୵୲୶ୖଽଵଽୄୢୢୢୢୠ୵୳ୖଽ୕୶୲ୖୠ୩୲ୡୖୣୠ୵ୖଌ୲ are of one taste in being the Mahamudra of mind essence. However, you still retain a bind: the conviction of savoring and clinging to that.

The medium One Taste is when this tarnish has dissolved: the conviction of savoring and clinging to multiplicity as being one taste. You have actualized the resplendent indivisibility of perceptions and mind in which the perceived is not held as being outside and mind is not held as being inside.

The greater One Taste is when you realize multiplicity as being of one taste and you experience one taste as being multiplicity. Thus, everything subsides into the original state of equality.

ঙ

Here are the distinctions as to whether or not perfection in One Taste has been reached:

You have seen the essence of One Taste if, free from accepting or rejecting, confirming or denying anything perceived, you have recognized the original state of equality as an objectless natural awareness. You have not seen the essence if you still cling to the conviction that savors this equality in terms of something to be mingled and a mingling with it.

You have perfected the strength of One Taste if whatever you encounter is experienced as the expression of this original state of equality. You have not perfected its strength if one taste isn't experienced as multiplicity because of retaining the bind of a remedy. गुन्न छिन्न ग्री क्षेन्ट हे र्हे भा सेन रु प्युन किन्माकन र्नेन ग्री महिनाम ट्रे न माइमास क्षु दे स में न देनसा क्षेन्ट हे सेमास वनस ग्री तुस मक्ता केन माकन र्नेन से प्युन न समें न स देनसा

क्तुः २ मुरा रे में देव र र में या मार्थ या मार्ग हो मार का में मार का मार के मार के मार के मार के मार के मार क

યવેવઢમ ક્ષેંચવર્ષેમ વર્ષેમ વર્ષે છે છે શે કે દુન નામ તે સાથે તે છે છે. સાથે તે સાથે તે સાથે તે સાથે તે સાથે તે સ

Your thoughts have become meditation if all dualistic clinging, including mind and the perceived, etc. has dissolved. Hence — free from the sense of being bound or released in the six types of impressions — it is all right to let whatever appears appear. They have not become meditation if you need to liberate the impressions with a reminder to recognize.

The qualities have arisen if, after mingling mind and perceptions, you have attained miraculous powers, such as being able to conjure and multiply. The qualities have not arisen if the signs fail to appear due to the inducing circumstances of the path being feeble.¹⁹

You have planted the seed of the form-bodies if allembracing compassion occurs effortlessly and the treasuremine of benefiting others has opened. You have not planted this if the power of means, such as compassion, is weak and if you do not accomplish the benefit of others.

You will have attained mastery over the relative state if you have become skilled in causation. This means you can separate samsara and nirvana by experiencing the immediacy of awareness because of clearly realizing the dependent connection between causes and effects. You have not attained this mastery if you do not experience one taste as being the causation of multiplicity.

ঙ

At all times during the lesser One Taste, you have realized the essence of the original state, but you still retain

มารัสานนิเนสารัฐาฐานนามาริสานนิเสาสณาร์มาฏิรัฐารสี่าา อูราสราวิเนอูรา

র্মান্টবা উব র্যি বিদ্বামান্তমান্ট্রিশ মন্তমান্ত্র ব্যায়ায় মের্যা ব্যায় বিদ্বায় কর্মান্ট ব্যার্থ বিদ্বের্যা স্থু উর্বান্ধান্থা মন্ট্রবার্ধ বিদ্বাদ্য মান্দ্র মের্যা বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্বাদ্ব বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্বাদ্ব বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্ব ন্ধ্রিবা মর্চ্ববার্দি স্ফার্ম বিদ্বাদ্ব বিদ্বাদ্য মান্দ্র মান্দ্র বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্বাদ্য বিদ্ব

ลิสาจิสารระมิเฉมาพราชราวสาจุญณามาสูราดีราพาวยสาชิ วรัสานาพราธิรามาวัรา

ૹ૾ૺઌ૱ૡૻઌૡૢઌૡૻૻઽઽૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૻઽૢ૱૱૽ૼૡૼૻ ઽૺૹૡૹૹૣઽૻૹ૾૱ૹૡૹ૱ૡૢ૾૱ઽૢૺૺૼૼઽૻ૱ઽૻૡૺૼૡૼૹ૱ૹૢૢ૽ૺ ૡૼૼૡઌૢઽ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૡૹૡૻૹૺૡૻૼૡૻઌઽ૱ૼૹૼૹૡૢ૾ૹઽૼઽૼૹ૾ૢઽ૽ૡ૽ૺૼૡૢૻઽઽૢ ૡૡ૾ૼૻૻૺૻૻૹ૾૾ઽૺૼૢ૾ૺૺૺૺ a slight sense that it is something to be savored and held on to.

During the ensuing certainty, you find difficulty in continuing your spiritual practices while encountering perceptions disturbed by intense objects and circumstances, and you, to a minor degree, experience a solid fixation on duality.

During the dream state, there is some slight confusion and clinging.

Sometimes you have the experience that all three your body, perceptions and mind — are indivisible. However, it is possible that your regard for causation, your devotion and your compassion may dwindle.

At the time of medium One Taste, the clinging to the subject and object of realization, the experiencer and the experienced, dissolve. The fixation on the duality of mind and perceptions is cut at its root.

During the ensuing certainty and the dream state your confusion is even less than before, and you have no noticeable clinging to solid reality.

At the time of greater One Taste, your realization of nonduality becomes constant throughout day and night, and it is free from clinging to the manifold unobstructed expressions of the original state of equality as being real.

The experience of nonthought, as simply an aware quality that perceives yet does not judge, occurs with a slight savoring.

During the ensuing certainty, you perceive with a subtle duality and appreciate appearances as being like a magical

୴ଽୖଽ୕୵୩ୖୖୢଽ୩୶ୢୖୠୢୄଈ୶ୠଈୖୢୖୄୖ୕ଽ୕୩ଈ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୷୲୰୲ୖ୰୷ୠୖ୶୷ୖୄ୶ୠ୶୴ୖଌ ଽ୩୯ୖୄୢୠ୕୶ୄୖୢୄଈୡ୲୴ୖୠୄ୕ୄଽୄୠଽୖୠୄଈୖୖ୷୴ୖ୴ୡୄୢୗ

การๆๆฑิาฏิการิการาดากรามส์ราราๆสัญาติสาๆสัญาการกรา ๆดุสาพราฏิกาสญาฏิทาสรรมชัญาราราทิการระสุมธรรราๆสาย มสสามาฏราสสารๆการมารๆการกรรราดๆสายาพิสา และผลาวรัฐกลายารายสรราชกรรราณสัญลายายมสา ธรารระทิาสมสาพิสาสมสาลและกรุธราชสาวรุธราชาวิการ รารระทิาสมสาพิสาสมสาลและกรุธราชสาวรุธราชาวิการ กลม

ଽ୕୕୩ୖୖଽ୩ୖୠ୩୕ଌୖ୶ୖସ୕ୖୡୖ୕ୢୖୢୖ୕ଽ୩ଈ୕୴ୖଌ୕୕୕୕୕୕ୢ୩୵ୄୗୄ୶ୖୖୖୖୖ୕ଽ୶ୄୖୖଵୖଈୢଔୖୖୖ୕୶୕ୢଽ୲ଌୄୖ୲ ୡୖୄୣ୩ୖୖୖ୶୶୶୶୷ୄୢୄୠ୵ୠୠଈୄୖ୩ୗୣୖୖୖୖୖ୷ୣୖ୶୲୰୴୴ୠ୕୲୴ଈ୕ୢୢୢୡ୕ୡୢୖୄ୕ ଽ୶ୣୗ୶୲୶୲୴ୠ୴ୖୠ୵ୖୣଽ୵ୖଽ୲ୖଽ୲ଐ୲ୖୠ୕୩୲ୖୖଽ୲ୠଊ୲୴୲

୴ୖୢଈ୕୶୶୴ୖୢଈ୕୶୲ଌୄଽୖ୶୵ୢୄୠ୶୴ଽ୕୳ୖୖ୳ୠ୕୴ୖ୴ୢଽୖ୶୶ୖ୶ଽ୴ଽୄ୳୩ୖ୩ ଽଵଽ୴ୖୢଈ୶୴ୖୠୄଽୄଽ୕୩ଵ୵ୖଌ୕ୖୡୄ୲୲

รับสุริสาทสุมาฏิสัทสุมาสาสารสุราวารสุรายาม รัณาสัสามาร์เนารายุราณาวัสามารายูราย สมัยนายายมันเลราปรายานแระระบรายายายมาสาร

illusion, an aware emptiness in which there is nothing to be held.

Dreams free from clinging occur as unobstructed and ephemeral. It is also taught that at times there are no dreams at all.

ঙ

During these three stages of One Taste, for the most part, keep to secluded places. From time to time, participate in group gatherings and you will progress.

Even though you think that it makes no difference whether or not you meditate, it is essential to keep to seclusion and train in the true mindful presence.

Even though you have attained the realization of greater One Taste, if you fail to have some degree of clairvoyance and receive signs from the dakinis, you must be tainted by damaged samayas. Therefore, make, for instance, a thousand *tsa-tsas* or the like, and offer a flower to each of them. Make the request, "May my defilement utterly subside!" Perform the *dharani*-ritual for purifying defilement, as well as any other suitable virtuous practice.

If you get involved in pleasure or displeasure when signs occur, you are influenced by Mara. Consider that being benefited or harmed, assisted or hurt by Mara, and so forth, are all your own mind and that this mind is limitless and centerless, like space.

ঙ

Once the realization of One Taste has dawned within you, there is no fear of thought, no preference toward

ઽ૱ૡૹઌ૱ઽ૱ૡૼૼૼૼૹ૱ૢૺૼૼૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૹૣઽૡૹ૱૱ૢૼૼૼૼ૱૱૱ૡ૽ૢૺૡ૱ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻ૱ૡૢૡ૽ૡ૽ૡૡ૱૱૱ ૹૢ૾ૢૺૡૡૼૼૢઌ૽૾ૢૺઌ૱૾ૣૣૼૼ૱૱૱૱૱

<u>भूत्तुः क्र</u>िंग्रजेन्त्यालन्त्रम् क्राङ्गे

ૡ૽ૼૼૼૢ[ૣ]ૻૻૹૻૻૹૻૻૡૡ૱૽ૻૣ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૡૢૺૻૻૹૻૣઽૻૹૻૢઽૻૻ ૡૡ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૻઽૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻઽૻૡૼઽૼૹૻઙૣૼૼૹૢૼૼૻૢૼૢૼૻઽૢૼઽૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૼૻૹૣૹૻૡૻૻઌૡૻ૱ૡ૽ૼૡૼૺૣ

য়৻ঀয়৽য়৽য়ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৽য়ঀৣৢৢৢৢৢৢৼ৽ঀ৾ৼ৽ড়ৢ৾ঀ৾৽য়৾ঀ৾৽য়ঀৢৢৢয়৾য়য়৾য়

5[.]31

ณราสัสมารรามามสูญานายมพาชราวธุราวราราชิพานรายาติสา ฤสูรสานาญราที่านรายาติรา qualities and you cannot be swayed by faults. On the other hand, Mara has taken possession of your mind if you become profoundly competitive and have plenty of disturbing emotions, obsessive thoughts and preferences. Recognize that and exert yourself in virtuous practices. In any case, understand the meaning of the saying, "Recognize everything that counteracts your meditation training to be Mara."

It is also possible to belittle the importance of methods by thinking, "There is no need for compassion and devotion since sentient beings are my own mind and the guru is also my own mind." Instead, strengthen your compassion and devotion.

Be extremely careful to adopt virtue and avoid evil. Arrange all kinds of positive types of causation, avert all kinds of negative ones, and accept the armor of cause and effect.

When there is benefit or harm happening to others, there is the danger of being caught by the Godly Son Mara, so cast away superficial deeds to benefit others. It is also essential to remain unattached to followers, possessions and fame.

By continuing the practice in this way, the tarnish of meditation-moods and savoring all subside, and the realization of the path and the natural state intermingle. Thus the realization of Nonmeditation dawns beyond composure and postmeditation being embraced or not by mindfulness. 95

য়য়য়ৼৢ৻ঽড়৾৾য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৽ঀয়৾য়৾ঀ য়য়৾ঀয়ড়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৾৽ড়ৼড়৾য়৾ঀয়ড়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়ঀ৾য়৾য়ৢয়য়য়য়য়য়য়য়৾য়ঀ৾য়৾ ঀয়৾ঀৣ৾৽ঢ়য়৾য়ড়য়ড়ৢয়ৢয়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়ঀ৾য়৾য়ঀ

<u>ਭ</u>ੇੱਕਾਸ਼ੇ5'ਸ਼ਬਨ'ਉਰ'ਸ਼'ਉਰ'ਗੁ'5'5'ਸ'ਰੈ|

Nonmeditation and Its Enhancement

Nonmeditation has three stages as well. The lesser Nonmeditation is when all perceptions are experienced as meditation training. You do not have to remain mindful or deliberately compose yourself in the meditation state, and you retain only the slightest clinging to them as being like a magical illusion.

Medium Nonmeditation is when you are even free from this clinging to the notion that they are magical illusions, so that throughout day and night you are in an uninterrupted state of nonmeditation. During the ensuing certainty, a subtle continuity of dualistic consciousness is experienced as natural awareness.²⁰

Greater Nonmeditation is when even this subtle dualistic consciousness transforms into original wakefulness, *yeshe*. Everything is simply an overarching state of original wakefulness.

ھ

Here are the distinctions as to whether or not perfection in Nonmeditation has been reached:

You have seen the essence of Nonmeditation if your realization of nonmeditation is free from an object of remembering or familiarization so that the savoring has dissolved. You have not seen the essence if you retain a sense of something that needs to be remembered or grown accustomed to.

You have perfected the strength of Nonmeditation if the subtlest dualistic perception has dissolved and you have 96

क्तुव से कन म र द्युत्त व माइमास सुरे खेव राष् सायुन् ने स्रम सायुत्त นาะสิวานพลารุญานาณาผู้สารุจัโลงสายสามสาย ঀৠয়য়৾ঀয়য়৾য়য়য়৾৾ঀৣ৾ড়৾ঀ৾ঢ়ঀ৾৾৾ঀৠ৾ঀয়৾ঀয়৾ঀয়৾য়ঀ৾৾য়৾য়য়৾ঀয়৾৾৾য়

ૡૢૹૻૡૡૡૡૹૡ૽ૻૡ૾ૺૹૻ૽૽ૢૺૹૣ૱ઌૹૹૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૻૢઽઽૹૺ૱ૹૻૡૼઽૹૣ૱ ૹૢૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૻૡ૱ૡૡૺઽૡ૱ૹૻૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ ู ผูสาสิมสารรรัฐราวอูราจามารๆายถิ่าสูราวอูราลราวรูกา<u>ย</u>ราม ક્રેગ

ঀৠ৻ৼয়ঀয়য়৾য়৾য়ঀৼয়ৣঀ৾য়৾ঀ৻ঀ৾য়ৼয়য়য়য়ড়য়য়৾য়৾ঀ৾য়৾য়য়য়

*રા*તુ ગાલેતે સમાને શ્રા ઘમશ્ર અંગ્ડ નું માં સુદ્ય પ્રાપ્ત કે સાથ છે. તે સ शुन्मात्र स्वर्म्त्वा क्वेंग न्द्र मा स्वर्म्त्वा मी रद्देत या प्रमा या कुरा खा के brought all phenomena to the state of exhaustion, so you are always indivisible from original wakefulness. You have not perfected its strength if you experience even the slightest dualistic perception and you have not exhausted the phenomena of knowable objects.

Your thoughts have become meditation if every instance of all-ground consciousness, without being rejected, has dissolved into being dharmadhatu wisdom. They have not become meditation if you retain a subtle type of propensity for conceptual clinging and the subtle tarnish of savoring an experience.

The qualities have arisen if your body appears as the wisdom *rupakaya* of the rainbow body and your mind as the luminous dharmakaya. Thus the world is experienced as all-encompassing purity. The qualities have not arisen if you retain even the slightest impure perception regarding body and mind, the world and beings.

You have accomplished the activities of the form-bodies if you have reached perfection as the dharmakaya in which basic space and original wakefulness are indivisible, so that your inexhaustible adornment-wheel of Body, Speech and Mind spontaneously and ceaselessly fulfills the needs of sentient beings. You have not accomplished these activities if this has not happened and you still need to depend upon pure realms. You will have purified and attained mastery over the relative state if you have perfected all the qualities of buddhahood. You have not attained this purity and mastery if the three webs obscure the qualities of buddhahood: the body-web of karmic ripening, the per-

ૡૹૻૹ૾ૺૹૻૣૹ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૻૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૻૡૻઌ૽ૺ૱ૺૹૹૻૻ૱૱ૡૻૡૺૡૡ૽ૺૡૡ૽ૺૡૡૻૢૣૢૺ૱ૡૢૻૡૡ ૡૢૼૼૹૢ૾ૢૢૺૺૺ૾ૻઌ૽ૻઽૢૼઽૺ૱ૢૺૡૡૡ૽ૻૺ૱ૡ૽ૡૺ૱૿૽ઌ૾૽ૺ૾૾ઌૡ૽ૺ૱ૡૡ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૱ ઌ૱ઌૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૺૡ

ୖୖୖୖୖୄ୵୲୴ୖୢଈ୕ୄଈୖୖୖ୴ୠ୕୵ୄୠ୵ୄଽୠୖୄ୵ୠ୴୩ୖୢୠଈୣୄୖ୴୵୴ୣୖୖ୴ୖଈ୕୵୕୵୩୲୕ୠଈ୕ୖଌୄ୕୵ୄୄୢଽ ୢୖଈ୕ୄଈ୕୷୷୵ଵୖୗୄଈୢଽୠ୲୳ଈ୲୴ୠଽ୕୷ୖ୵ଵୖୄଈ୴୵୵ୢୄଌୣ୵୲୰୲ଌୗୖୄଈ୶ୠୄ ୠ୵ୖୠୄୖୄଈ୶୲୴ଈ୩ୗ୴୕୳ୖ୲ୡୗ୵୲୰୲ଡ଼ୄୢୠ୵୲୴୲ ception-web of habitual tendencies and the mind-web of dualistic consciousness.

ي

At the time of lesser Nonmeditation, dualistic perception has mostly dissolved. Without having to deliberately meditate or deliberately remind yourself, all perceptions are experienced as the meditation training, so that you are unwavering from the meditation.

During the ensuing perceptions, there is a remnant of ignorance called *thoughtless nonrecognition*, which is the all-ground consciousness remaining as a thoughtless state of indifference. This is also known as the *defilement of negative tendencies*.

Although you do not create karma, it is taught that clinging, not yet dissolved into original wakefulness, still occurs like fugitive moments of magical illusion. During dreams you still encounter a slight clinging to them as being real due to not recognizing.

At the time of medium Nonmeditation, even this most subtle dualistic perception, which is like a magical illusion, dissolves and you become uninterrupted in the state of nonmeditation throughout day and night.

During the ensuing perceptions, the extremely subtle trait of thoughtless nonrecognition dawns as a natural awareness. This is called *perfection in accordance with the intrinsic nature*. It is taught that this trait is the subtlest defilement of negative tendencies and that it is still present at night.

ୖୖୣୖ୵୲୴ୖୢଈ୕ୄୄୄ୕୶୲ଽୖ୶ଽୖ୵ଽ୕୶୲ୖୖ୷ୖୄୖଽଡ଼ୖ୕ଽ୕୵ଌ୲ୖୖୖଵୄ୶ୄୖୖୄ୕ୖୄୗ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕ଌୄ୲୴ୖୖୠ୲ଽ୳ୖଈ୕୲୷୷ଡ଼୶୲ୄୢୖୠୄୢ ୶୵୕୷୵ୄୢୠୄୢୣଽୠ୲୴୲ୖ୴ୖୠ୶ୄୖୄୄୗୗୖୖୖଡ଼୲୶ୖୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕୷୷ୖଡ଼୶୲୰ୄୖୄୗ୕ୖୖୖୖୖୄଌୄ୷ୖୖୄଌ୷୲୴ୡ୲ଽୄୢୖ ୶୴ୄୖୄୄୠୖ୶୲୴ୄୢୄୠୠ୲୴ୠୄୖୠ୵୴୩୴ଌୖ୲୴୷୴ୠୠୄୠ

ૹ૾ૢૢૺૼૠૼૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૼૼ૱ૹૡઌ૱ઌૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૼૼ૱ૡૢૻૹૻૣૣૣૣૣૼ૱ૡૡ ૹૣૢૻૼૹૡઌૡૢૡઌૡૻૡૻૺૡૡૡૡ

<u>दे.ज.क्र.ज्दीय.जक्र.ल</u>पुरु.क्र.ज्रू.

At the time of greater Nonmeditation, this extremely subtle trait of thoughtless nonrecognition dissolves into original wakefulness so that the mother and child luminosities intermingle. Everything is now the all-encompassing expanse of original wakefulness so that — for the benefit of yourself — you attain dharmakaya in completeness. Since its natural expression is mastered, free from any partiality, it is taught that the reflections of the formbodies for the benefit of others will spontaneously fulfill the welfare of beings for as long as samsara lasts.

In this regard, the state of nonmeditation that is experienced during this lifetime is either the lesser or medium Nonmeditation, transcending meditative composure and postmeditation. This is in the sense of attaining the profound certainty that is free from objects to be abandoned and free from a remedy to be applied, free from an object to be purified and free from the mind that purifies, and is beyond dying or not dying. It is difficult to reach higher than that.

Generally speaking, a state of nonmeditation that is the mere absence of meditator, meditation object and the act of meditating also occurs during Simplicity. During One Taste there is also a state of nonmeditation that is merely to experience the freshness of thoughts and perceptions followed by a going beyond meditative composure and postmeditation. These are not the real state of Nonmeditation, but rather the meditation-mood of nonmeditation.

For the real state of Nonmeditation, it is taught that until the subtle trait of *thoughtless nonrecognition* has

૱ૡૢ૱ૻૻૡૡૡૻૻ૽૽ૺૡૺૹૻૹૼ૽ૻૡૺ૱ૡૢૺ૱ૻૹ૾ૣૡૻૻૻ૽ૡ૱૿૽૱ૡ૱ ૱૱૱૱ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ૡ૱ૡ૾ૢ૾ૡૻૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૡ૱ૡ૾ૢૡૻૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૡ૱ૡૢ૾ૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ૡ૱ૡૢ૾ૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઌ૱૱ૡૢ૾ૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ઌ૱૱ૡૢ૾ૡૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

ર્ગ્નેશ્વર્સ્ટ્રેશ્વર્પ્સ સ્ટેશ્વર્પ્સ સુયાય સુપ્ર સુર સુર દ્વે દ્વર્પ્સ સુયાય સુપ્ર સુય સ્ટે સુય સ્

୩୶୶୩୮.୩.୩୶୶ଵୄ୕୩୶୶ଽ୳୵୵ୡଵୄ୕୩୶ୢୢୖଌ୕ୢ ୶୶୷ୖ୶୴ୖଈ୩ୄଅ୵ୄ୲ dawned as a natural awareness, it is essential to use the mindful presence of continuous wakefulness to sustain the flow of the ordinary mind that is neither contrived nor cultivated.

Even though you do not create any more karma, no matter where you stay, no matter who you are with and no matter what you do, it is essential that as a meditator you maintain the inspiring exterior of a Dharma practitioner. Therefore, keep to mountain retreats, raise the banner of practice, forsake incorrect behavior and deal appropriately with the relative principles of what should be adopted or avoided.

ஒ

Here I have described the ways in which the meditative composure and the postmeditation, the ensuing certainty, ensuing perceptions and dream states are experienced in terms of the gradual type of person. It is indeed taken as a given that he or she maintains the training one-pointedly in a secluded place. It does not follow all the various ways precisely, such as for instance those who eagerly hanker after mundane appearances during postmeditation. Nevertheless, the identity of the realization may be experienced exactly as it is.

The ways in which the levels of experience and realization of these twelve yogas occur are extremely difficult to fully comprehend for the lesser type of practitioner and are not within the domain of their intellectual scrutiny. Still, you should find trust by means of the teachings of Lord

ઽઽ[.]૱ૼૡૻૻૼૼ૱ૼૹૢૢઽૹઌ૽ૢ૿ૺઌૹૻૡૡ૾ૼ૱૱ૻ*ૻૺ*ૼૡૼૼૼૼૹૻૹ૽૾ઌ૽૾ૺૹૻ **ୖୢଈ୕୶ୄୢଈୣ**ୣୣୖ୷ୖ୷ୖ୳୵୵୶ଵ୵ୖ୵ୄୠ୶୶୶୲ ૻૢૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૹૡૻૻ૱ૻ૱ૼ૱ૢૻ૱ૡ૽ૻ૱૱ૡ૽ૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ ୩୶୶ຆ୩୕ୖ୩ୖଢ଼୶୶୴ଽୢୖୠ୵୴ୄୡ୶୶ୖୄୢୠ୕୩ୠ୶୴୵ଵ୵୰ୖଽ୷୶ୢୖ୶ୖ୕୵ য়ঀয়য়য়য়৻য়৾৾য়৾য়য়য়ৢয়৾৾য়৾ঀ

ญาร์ลารัสพาลุสายิ สามณิทสุราราพสารทานสาสุสานราย ૾ૡ૾ઽઌઽૡૢ૽ૼ૱ઽ૱ૼૹૼૹ૱ઽઌૡૢ૾ૢૢ૽ઌઽઽૡૼૼૹઌ૽૿ૢ

ଶୁଷ୍ୟସ୍ୟ ସକ୍ଷୁସ୍ୟ ଅଷ୍ୟ ସକ୍ଷୁ ସଂନିର୍ବ୍ୟ ସ୍ୟର୍ଷ୍ଣ ଅଞ୍ଚର ଅନ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥି । ସ୍ଥାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥି

Gomts \ddot{u} l 21 and some of the forefathers of the Practice Lineage.

As for more details, you should carry through with your practice, gain understanding from the inner master that is your own mind and from the outer master that is the teachings and instructions of the realized siddhas. Thus, bring yourself to the level of *exhaustion of concepts and phenomena*.

There are people like me who, without being perfected through the karmic continuity of former training, are satisfied with a couple of years of practicing the Dharma of comfort. When afterwards they pretend to have reached full realization, they fool both themselves and others with superficial benefit. It seems more important to establish true understanding and be honest.

હુ

ঀয়য়৻ঀৢয়ড়ঀয়ৠৢৼৼ৻ঀ৾য়ৠৢ৾ৼয়ৼ৾৽ড়য়৾৾ৠৢ৾৾য়৾য়৾ঀ ঀয়৸ঀঀৼয়৾য়য়য়য়ড়ৠ৾য়য়৾ঀৼ৾ঀ

ૡ૾ૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૻૡૻૹ૾ૼૼૢૻઌૹૻ૾૾૾ૼૢઌ૽ૼૼૼૼઌૼઌૼ૽ૼૼૼૡૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡ૽ૻૡ

Part Four

The Way to Traverse the Paths and Bhumis through Meditation Training

Generally speaking, there is the path of gradual training explained in the philosophical vehicles, which specifies manifest qualities, and the present meditation practice, the path of training instantaneously in the original state that ascertains your natural essence. These two are ultimately alike while being temporarily dissimilar. Nevertheless, here is the description of the paths and bhumis and the way in which they are traversed.

From the initial entering upon the path of blessings up to seeing the essence and perfecting the strength of the meditation of One-Pointedness corresponds to the duration of the level of a beginner and the path of accumulation.

Up to and including the three meditation stages of Simplicity corresponds to the duration of the level of devoted conduct and the path of joining.

The three meditation stages of One Taste and the lesser and medium Nonmeditation corresponds to the duration from the level of the first bhumi and the path of seeing, as well as to the path of cultivation from the second to the tenth bhumi.

The greater Nonmeditation corresponds to the level of buddhahood and the path of consummation.

-जुनःहेवःग्रीःख्दःर्श्वेरःयःर्श्वेग्धायवदःस्रदःवदिग्धायधावदिरः

ᡪᢆ᠙ᡷᠴᡃᢆᡚᡆᡕᢩᠼᡆ᠋᠋ᢂᡃᢆᠬᡆᡅᡃ᠌ᡄᢂᡏᢅᢩᢩᢋ᠄ᡌᢩᡃ᠋ᡢᡰᡜᢧ᠋ᢆ᠋ᢆᡋᡆ᠄ᢅᡘᡬᡭᡰ᠋ᢆᡌᡪ᠄᠌ᢆᠪᡆ᠄ᠺᡬ ᡆᠬᡃ᠋᠗ᠴ᠈ᢆᡚ᠆ᢅ᠍ᡱ᠋ᡢᠡ᠋ᡇ᠋ᢂᡃ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᡪᡪᠼ᠄ᡇ᠋᠆᠈ᢅᡚ᠆ᡆ᠉ᡬᡜᠴᡃᡅᡃᠬ᠋᠆ᡪ᠋ᡢᡃ᠋᠋᠋ᢧ᠆ᡪᢩᡜᢩᡆ ᡆᢩ᠊᠋ᠳ᠋ᢩ᠆ᡏᡏ᠆᠋᠋ᡝᡅᡃᢋᡅᢂ᠂᠋ᡃᢆᢧᢂᡆ᠂ᡄ᠋ᡎ᠂ᠬᠴ᠋ᡷᡆ᠂ᡆ᠉ᠻᢅ᠊᠋ᡎ᠋᠋ᡅᡅ᠋ᡬ᠂ᠬᢋ᠆ᡪ᠆ᠵᢩᢩᢩᡈᠴ ᠻᢆᢩᡁ᠆᠈ᡚᢂᢂ᠋ᠴᢒᡶᡄᢂᡃᡅᠴ᠈ᡏᡏᡝ᠋ᠴ᠋᠋ᡝᠴ᠆᠋ᡘ᠊ᠴᡇᠲ᠋᠆᠋ᡃᢒ᠆᠋

୶ୡ୲ୖଵୣୣୣୣୣ୷୲ଌ୕ଽୄୢୢୢୠଽ୵ସ୲ୡ୳ୖଽୄୣଌୣଽ୵୴ଽୖଵୣୣୣୣୣୣୣ୷୲ଌ୕ଽୄୄୄୢୠୄୣ୷ୡ୲ୡୄ୲ ଽୄ୴ୡ୵ସୖ୴୶ୖଵୗୄୄୗ ଽୄଌଽୄୖୠ୶ୄୢୠୣୣୠୠଢ଼୲ୄୄୢୠ୲୴ୡ୲ୖଽୡ୲ୖଽ୶ୢଌୄ୴୲ୢୄୠ୲ଌୖ୶ୖୖୖୖୖୖଌୡ୲ୡଽୖଌୡ୲ୡୖଽ

Presently, since you simply sustain the way of the natural state and do not practice the path explained in the causal vehicles, the signs of that path will therefore also not appear. However, it is held that all the manifest qualities will appear simultaneously and spontaneously once you have perfected the strength of greater Nonmeditation.

Nevertheless, if you practice by mingling with the Secret Mantra path of means, it is explained that the successive signs of the Mantra path do appear.

There do exist several ways of combining in a detailed way the twelvefold meditation training of the three-timesfour yogas with the paths and bhumis of the philosophical vehicles, but it is complicated to organize them meticulously.

Thus, this major guidance text for the blessed Mahamudra path of definitive meaning should customarily be taught through personal experience. For those who have not gained such experience, I have made use of the pithy instructions of the forefathers of the Practice Lineage to explain this in a way that is simple to understand, without convoluting it with scholarly verbiage and structures. Afraid of overloading it with supportive quotations, I have refrained from doing so. You can find such details elsewhere.²²

When it comes to bringing this into your personal experience, be kind to yourself by honestly applying a method of meditating that suits your individual capacity. By all means, it is essential to desist from taking what you understand of these words and insensitively spout high clarifying the natural state

views. Please avoid becoming a "Dharma expert" with no practical experience!

ஒ

Concluding Verses

The vajra speech of sublime accomplished masters Is distorted in the minds of the childish people

of the dark age.

The few profound guidance texts that clarify some parts Give no final support to how or when experiences arise.

Apart from those who possess the strength of learning and former training,

Only a few people can assemble the fragments of oral advice.

My guidance text to clarify the stages of the path Is therefore the unexcelled offering from this yogi.

For the root and lineage masters who uphold the Practice Lineage,

May it be a mandala that bestows blessings and realization!

For advanced meditators who have brought forth realization,

May it be an offering that reminds and inspires trust.

For seasoned meditators who nurture the seedlings of experience and realization,

May it be a banquet of certainty that cuts through doubt.

मोर्दे॥

พส รามสานม

- For apprentice meditators, diligent but clinging to experiences,
- May it be a bounty that dispels wrong views and faulty meditation.
- For idle Dharma people who only gather data without experience,
- May it be the legacy for attaining the natural state's qualities.
- For all the shortcomings of my ignorance and misunderstanding
- I apologize forever to all sublime beings.
- Through this virtue may all beings Swiftly perfect the realization of Mahamudra.

ঙ

Colophon

This text is based on requests from several of my meditator disciples to write a decisive and reliable guidance manual on Mahamudra. The one from Gampo with the name Mangala (Tashi) composed it during the waxing part of the fourth lunar month in the Year of the Sheep at the retreat center of the great seat, the glorious Dakla Gampo, with the help of the scribe Tashi Döndrub. May it bring virtuous goodness to all beings. Sarvada mangalam. May it be virtuous!

ஒ

Translator's Colophon

It has been a profound privilege and joy to fulfill Khenchen Thrangu Rinpoche's wish that an English version of this text be made available. With his oral teachings at two Namo Buddha Seminars and his additional clarifications as guidance, this first attempt was made by Erik Pema Kunsang and Michael Tweed at Nagi Gompa hermitage, April 2001.

It was Rinpoche's wish to include the Tibetan script to facilitate further teaching and understanding. His student Christopher B. Barstow did the typing. Thanks to Khenpo Jigmey and Khenpo Pema Gyaltsen for proofreading the Tibetan, and also to my wife Marcia for checking the manuscript. Special credit is owed to Larry Mermelstein of the Nalanda Translation Committee for his extensive review and suggestions. The endnotes, as well as imperfections and faults, are mine.

May this bring countless beings in contact with their original nature.

ஒ

Endnotes

- ¹ The gradual stages of the path for the three types of individuals are embodied in the *Jewel Ornament of Liberation*. It is therefore advisable to have studied those teachings prior to this book.
- ² Tuck your chin in slightly.
- ³ Wind *(rlung)* here refers to imbalances of energy currents in the body.
- ⁴ The Tibetan word for 'aware' here is *gsal ba*. It is often translated as luminous, cognizant, clear, lucid, wakeful, etc.
- ⁵ In the following text, this principle of 'not being a definable entity' is also referred to as intangible, indescribable, not pinpointing or unidentifiable.
- ⁶ Thrangu Rinpoche mentioned here that it is sometimes necessary that the instructor says the opposite of the truth to see if the student will 'take the bait'. This will expose intellectual understanding.
- ⁷ Thrangu Rinpoche mentioned that meditation famine means a weak and unsteady type of practice with no foundation for progress.
- ⁸ The word for 'meditating' (sgom skyong ba) can also be translated as maintaining the practice or continuing the training.
- ⁹ Phrased differently: "your meditation practice is simple and easy to maintain."
- ¹⁰ Involvement in practices for gathering the accumulation of merit and purifying the obscuration of negative karma rather than training in Mahamudra is also known as *losing the view in the conduct*.
- ¹¹ In this context, *essence* is a synonym for the natural state.

- ¹² Thrangu Rinpoche mentioned that the four yogas in this context are to be practiced with recognition of the nature of mind.
- ¹³ Not pinpointing means to remain open, not identifying, labeling or fixating.
- ¹⁴ Literally, "This is not working! Something else is needed!"
 ¹⁵ Revealing the Hidden is entitled Gabpa Ngönjung.
- ¹⁶ The *kusulu* offering and giving refers to the Chö practice.
- ¹⁷ Imagine being struck by an even more horrible disease.
- ¹⁸ This is why Simplicity literally means absence of constructs.
- ¹⁹ Among 'inducing circumstances' are compassion, devotion, perseverance and intelligence.
- ²⁰ 'Dualistic' is inserted in front of consciousness (*rnam shes*) so as to distinguish it from original wakefulness (*ye shes*).
- ²¹ Lord Gomtsül (*rje sgom tshul*) is the nephew of Gampopa, also known as Tsültrim Nyingpo (*tshul khrims snying po*).
- ²² Quotations from masters of the Practice Lineage are found in *Moonbeams of Mahamudra*, (*Mahamudra*), Shambhala Publications, 1986.

A practical manual for both teacher and student alike, *Clarifying the Natural State* covers the path from mindfulness to complete enlightenment, simply and methodically. Presenting the profound and ultimate instructions of Mahamudra, it embodies the realization of India and Tibet's greatest masters.

The words of Dakpo Tashi Namgyal are unique. Adorned with plenty of pithy advice out of his personal experience, practitioners are greatly benefited by his instructions on how to remove hindrances and progress further. His methods for practicing Mahamudra are preeminent. This book is indispensable as it focuses exclusively on practice.

—Khenchen Thrangu Rinpoche

Elevate your experience and remain wide open like the sky. Expand your mindfulness and remain pervasive like the earth. Steady your attention and remain unshakable like a mountain. Brighten your awareness and remain shining like a flame. Clear your thoughtfree wakefulness and remain lucid like a crystal.

> *—Dakpo Tashi Namgyal* 16th Century



RANGJUNG YESHE PUBLICATIONS Hong Kong, Boudhanath & Esby www.rangjung.com Eastern Philosophy / Vajrayana

